

DIE AUSSENPOLITIK DES KÖNIGREICHS NEPAL
UND IHRE INNERSTAATLICHEN VORAUSSETZUNGEN

Eine Analyse hinsichtlich der historischen Entwicklung
und der Himalaya-Mächtekonstellation der Gegenwart

II. BAND

Anmerkungen, Bibliographie, Anhang

SHASHI P. B. MALLA

1973

Druck- und Verlagsanstalt

Werner Blasaditsch · 89 Augsburg · Theodor-Heuß-Platz 3 · Telefon (0821) 25563

Printed in Germany

DIE AUSSENPOLITIK DES KÖNIGREICHES NEPAL
UND IHRE INNERSTAATLICHEN VORAUSSETZUNGEN

Eine Analyse hinsichtlich der historischen Entwicklung
und der Himalaya-Mächtekonstellation der Gegenwart

II. BAND

Anmerkungen, Bibliographie, Anhang

Inaugural-Dissertation
zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades
der Philosophischen Fakultät
der Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität zu München

vorgelegt von
SHASHI P.B. MALLA
aus Kathmandu

Gedruckt mit Unterstützung des Deutschen
Akademischen Austauschdienstes



Referent: Professor Dr. Gottfried-Karl Kindermann
Korreferent: Professor Dr. Herbert Franke
Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 28.2.1973

Abkürzungsverzeichnis

AdB	Archiv der Gegenwart
AJIL	American Journal of International Law
Anm.	Anmerkung
AR	Asian Recorder, Neu Delhi
dt.	deutsch
engl.	englisch
FAZ	Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung
GA	General Assembly / UNO
HMG	His Majesty's Government of Nepal
IOL	India Office Library, London
KP	Kommunistische Partei
Lamb, BCCA	Lamb, Alastair: <u>Britain and Chinese Central Asia</u>
Levi	Levi, S.: <u>Le Nepal</u>
Macadam	Macadam, I. (Hrsg.): <u>The Annual Register, 1960 ff.</u>
MFAN	<u>Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Nepal</u>
NAI	National Archives of India, Neu Delhi
NCNA/Hsinhua	New China News Agency
nepl.	nepalesisch
NZZ	Neue Züricher Zeitung
Regmi, AN	Regmi, D.R.: <u>Ancient Nepal</u>
Regmi, MN I.u.II	Regmi, D.R.: <u>Medieval Nepal</u> , Bd. I u.II
RN	<u>The Rising Nepal</u> , Kathmandu
SCMP	Survey of China Mainland Press, Hong Kong
SZ	Süddeutsche Zeitung, München
SC	Security Council / UNO
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNO	United Nations Organisation
UP	University Press
VR	Volksrepublik
ZfP	Zeitschrift für Politik, München

ANMERKUNGEN

Einleitung

1. Zum Begriff der Außenpolitik vgl. G.K. Kindermann, "Internationale Politik. Eine Einführung in das Fach", in: L. Reinisch, Politische Wissenschaft heute. Beck, München, 1971, S. 100: "Der Begriff der Außenpolitik bezieht sich sowohl auf einzelne Aspekte wie auch auf Gesamtkonstellationen des Verhaltens eines Staates gegenüber anderen. Dieses Verhalten ist in jedem Fall unter dem Aspekt der Wechselwirkungsverhältnisse zwischen innerstaatlichen und fremdstaatlich-internationalen Bedingtheiten und Gestaltungskräften zu analysieren. Sozio-politische, ökonomisch-technische, historisch-geographische, militärische und weltanschaulich-psychologische Faktoren können dabei in verschiedenen Formen der Interdependenz sowohl als Bedingtheiten wie aber auch als Ziele und Mittel der Außenpolitik fungieren."
2. Vgl. Dieter Senghaas, "Zur Analyse Internationaler Politik", in: Gisela Kress u. Dieter Senghaas, (Hrsg.), Politikwissenschaft. Eine Einführung in ihre Probleme. Frankfurt a.M. 1969, S. 439: "Die Rolle einer systematischen historischen Erforschung internationaler Beziehungen ist aber nicht nur rückblickend für das Verständnis gewordener Verhältnisse wichtig, sie ist gleichermaßen relevant für sämtliche theoretisch angeleiteten Versuche einer praktischen Überwindung überkommener Strukturen und Beziehungen."
3. Siehe Rosenau, James N.: "Introductory Note / Part Three" in: Rosenau, J.N. (Hrsg.): International Politics and Foreign Policy. New York 1969, S. 167-174.
4. Vgl. Kindermann, op. cit., S. 98
5. Vgl. d. Verf.: "Socialization, Democracy and the Panchayat System", in: The Rising Nepal. 11. Juni 1966.

A / 1 HISTORISCHER ÜBERBLICK : Die Lage Nepals
vor 1559

- 1) Vgl. D.R. Regmi, Ancient Nepal. Kalkutta 1960, S. 16 ff. (hiernach: AN)
- 2) Ibid. S. 17-18
- 3) Vgl. D.R. Regmi, Medieval Nepal. 2 Bde. Kalkutta 1965, Bd. 1, Kap. X (hiernach: MN); sowie G. Tucci, Nepal: The Discovery of the Malla. London 1960 passim
- 4) Regmi, MNI, S. 484
- 5) L. Petech, Medieval History of Nepal. Rom 1958, S. 74
- 6) Regmi, MNI, S. 641-709
- 7) Vgl. Fürer-Haimendorf, Christoph v., Caste and Kin in Nepal, India and Ceylon. Bombay 1966, Kap. 1-3
- 8) K.P. Jayaswal, Hindu Polity, Part II, Bangalore 1967⁴ (1924), S. 183-191
- 9) Raichaudhuri: Political History, S. 260 ff., S. 276-85. Zitiert in: Regmi, op.cit. S. 182
- 10) Regmi, AN S. 183. Vgl. auch Petech, L., Mediaeval History of Nepal. Roma 1958, S. 173
- 11) Regmi, AN, S. 183-184
- 12) Abgeleitet von dem Sanskritbegriff "Rajan". Vgl. Jayaswal, op.cit. S. 183: "The word Rajan and its original Rat literally means a ruler. It is connected with the Latin rex".
- 13) Vgl. auch: Ministry of Home Panchayat, H.M.G./Nepal. The Panchayat. A Planned Democracy. Kathmandu 1967, S. 41 ff.
- 14) Regmi, AN, S. 184. Vgl. auch Jayeswal, op.cit., S.15-16

- 15) Vgl. Regmi, D.R., Medieval Nepal (MNI), Calcutta 1956, S. 483
- 16) Man darf aber diese Hindu-Tradition nicht mit der abendländischen Theorie des Königtums von Gottes Gnaden gleichsetzen. Vgl. Jayaswal, op.Cit. S. 224 und 228: "The Hindu theory of kingship was not permitted to degenerate into a divine imposture and profane autocracy."
- 17) Vgl. Gopalaraja Vamsavali in der Darbar-Bibliothek (Manuskript). Zitiert in Regmi, MNI, S. 488
- 18) Ibid. S. 489
- 19) Vgl. Regmi, MNI, S. 491
- 20) s.z.B. Regmi, MNI, S. 492-504
- 21) Regmi, MNI, S. 491
- 22) Ibid. S. 491
- 23) Regmi, AN, S. 40: "Geographically and economically the valley was inseparable from the Indo-Gangetic plain".
- 24) Vgl. W.W.Willoughby und C.G. Fenwick, Types of Restricted Sovereignty and of Colonial Autonomy. Washington 1919, S.9: "In general suzerainty connotes in the suzerain power a supremacy over the protégé or vassal state which is at once less absolute and less juristic or constitutional than that connoted by sovereignty. The so-called vassal state frequently has the status of an autonomous province, its autonomy being conditioned upon the rendering by it of certain services in the way of homage or tribute".
- 25) Ibid. S. 40
- 26) Vgl. Ainslie T. Embree und Friedrich Wilhelm, Indien. (Fischer Weltgeschichte Bd. 17). Frankfurt/M. 1967: "Die Familie des Erleuchteten gehörte zu den

vornehmsten der Sakyas. Gautama Buddha wurde etwa 563 v.Chr. ... bei dem Dorf Lumbini nahe der Hauptstadt Kapilavatha (im heutigen Nepal) geboren ...", S. 45, und "Der Buddha starb in dem Dorfe Kusinara in der Malla-Republik...", S.47

- 27) Vgl. Levi, S., Le Nepal. 3 Bde. Paris 1905.
Regmi, AN, S. 16-26
- 28) Regmi, AN, S. 19
- 29) Vgl. z.B. R.C. Majumdar, H.C. Ray Chaudhuri, K. Datta: "If tradition is to be believed, the dominions of Asoka included the secluded vales of Kashmir and Nepal ... the inclusion is rendered probable by the discovery of inscriptions at ... Nigali Sahar and Rummindei in the Nepalese Tarai". in: An Advanced History of India. London 1967 (1946), S. 96
- 30) Regmi, AN, S. 205
- 31) Vgl. Bozemann, Adda B., Politics and Culture in International History. Princeton, N.J., 1960, S.124
- 32) Zitiert in Regmi, AN, S.55, 205
- 33) in: A.T.Embree und Friedrich Wilhelm, Indien (Fischer= Weltgeschichte Bd. 17). Frankfurt am Main 1967, S.88
- 34) Vgl. Hermann Goetz, Geschichte Indiens. Stuttgart 1962, S. 43
- 35) Vgl. Regmi, AN, S.71-6, sowie R.C. Majumdar, et.al. op. cit.: "The Lichhavi princess Kumaradevi must have brought to her husband's family an enormous accession of power and prestige". S. 137-8, s.a. S. 56-7
- 36) Ibid. S. 140 sowie A.T. Embree und F. Wilhelm, op. cit. S. 126, H. Goetz, op.cit. S. 61
- 37) Vgl. Regmi, op.cit. S. 72 sowie K.P. Jayaswal, Hindu Polity. Bangalore 1967⁴ (1924), S. 50

A.T. Embree und F. Wilhelm, Indien. Frankfurt/M.
1967, S. 44

- 38) Regmi, AN, S. 168-72
- 39) Regmi, MNI, S. 518
- 40) Zitiert in Regmi, MNI, S.4, 87 f.
- 41) Regmi, MNI, S. 87-105
- 42) A.T. Embree und F. Wilhelm, op.cit. S. 149.
Vgl. auch H. Goetz, op.cit. S. 98
- 43) Vgl. R.C. Majumdar, et.al. op. cit., S. 383
- 44) Die Behauptung ohne Quellenangabe der indischen
Historiker Majumdar, Ray Chaudhuri, Datta, op.
cit., S. 383: "with his headquarters at Bhatgaon,
Harisimha (sic.) gradually extended his power
over the whole valley and his kingdom had diplomatic
relations with China in the fourteenth century".
- 45) Regmi, MN, S. 271-95, s.a. Petech, op.cit. S.112-13
- 46) Hermann Goetz, Der indische Subkontinent (Informa=
tion zur politischen Bildung, Folge 112). Bonn
März/April 1965, S. 13
- 47) Vgl. Regmi, MNI, S. 478
- 48) Si-yu-ki: Buddhist Records of the Western World.
Übers.v. S. Beal, Bd.II, London 1906, S. 80-81
Zitiert in Regmi, MNI, S. 1 sowie Sharma B.,
Nepal ko Aitihasik Ruprekha, Varanasi 2022 B.S. S.97
- 49) Regmi, AN, S. 48
- 50) Levi III, S. 187-89; Tucci, G., Tibetan Painted
Scrolls, S. 99-101; Regmi, AN, S. 51-3, ibid.
MNI, S. 235 ff.
- 51) Regmi, AN, S. 158

- 52) Chinesische Tang - Geschichte. Zitiert in: Regmi, op.cit., S.158
- 53) Vgl. Levi II, S.161
- 54) Vgl. z.B. Regmi, AN, S.160: "Narendradeva adopted full royal titles like Parambhattaraka Maharaja=dhiraja ... Nepalese sources have ... nothing to indicate a subservientstatus of the country ... Narendradeva's reign was free from internal disturbances ..."
- 55) Regmi, MN I, S.211
- 56) Ibid., S.394 ff. und Levi II, S.228 f.
- 57) Vgl. Petech, op.cit., S. 365, 400 f.
- 58) meine Unterstreichung
- 59) Ming-shih, Po-na-pen-Ausgabe, Kap. 331, f.16 a. Zitiert in: Petech, Medieval History of Nepal. S. 201-2
- 60) Ta Ming Shih-lu, Hung-wu. Kap. 187, f. 6b (7a). Zit. in: Petech, op.cit., S. 202-3
- 61) Ibid., S.203
- 62) Ibid., S.204; Regmi op. cit., S. 396-97
- 63) Ta Ming Shih-lu, Yung-lo, Kap. 87, f.7b. Zit. in: Petech, op.cit., S.205-6; Regmi, op.cit., S. 397-8
- 64) Ming-shih, Kap.7, f.2a, Kap. 304, f.a., Kap. 331, f.16 b. Zitiert in: Petech, op.cit., S.206; Regmi, op. cit., S.398
- 65) Ta Ming Shih-lu, Yung-lo, Kap. 111, f.2b (2b). Ming-shih, Kap.7, f.5b, Kap. 331, f.16b. Zit.in: Petech, op.cit. S.206
- 66) Ta Ming Shih-lu, Yung-lo, Kap. 111, f.2b (2b). Zit. in: Petech, op.cit. S. 207-8

- 67) Ta Ming Shih-lu, Hsüan-tê, Kap. 27, f. 2b (3a-b);
Ming-shih, Kap. 331, f. 16b
- 68) Petech, op. cit. S. 210-11
- 69) Vgl. Regmi, MN I, S. 402 ff.
- 70) Vgl. Regmi, MN I, S. 405
- 71) Regmi, MN I, S. 519
- 72) Vgl. dazu Regmi, MN I, S. 524-5
- 73) Petech, op. cit., S.210. Dies bestreitet jedoch
Regmi, vgl. MN I, S. 407
- 74) Adda B. Bozemann, Politics and Culture in Inter=
national History. Princeton, N.J. 1960, S. 143.
Vgl. dazu auch Fitzgerald, C.F.: "From the T'ang
period (618-907 n.Chr.) onward ... the ideals
of the unified empire came to be regarded as
normal and right ... which made the empire the
synonym of the civilized world, treating all
beyond China as barbarian". In: The Chinese View
of their Place in the World. London 1967 (1964).S.13
- 75) Vgl. Regmi, MN I, S. 536
- 76) Gavin Hambly (Hrsg.), Zentralasien (Fischer Welt=
geschichte Bd. 16). Frankfurt am Main 1966, S.91.
Für eine andere Meinung zu diesem Ereignis s.G.
Tucci, The Wives of **Sron** btsam sqam po, in: Oriens
Extremus, 9,1 (1962), S. 121-6, sowie Regmi, AN,
S. 155-7 und Majumdar, Ray Chaudhuri, Datta, op.
cit., S.205
- 77) Hambly, op. cit. S. 90-1
- 78) Regmi, MN I, S. 59. Levi II, S.158, 163, 173-77.
Vgl. auch: Majumdar, Ray Chaudhuri, Datta, op.
cit. S. 383
- 79) Regmi, MN I, S. 60

- 80) Hsin T'ang-Shu (Neue Tang-Geschichte), Shanghai 1935. Zitiert in Regmi, MN I, S. 62-3
- 81) Ibid. S. 59-75; s.a. Petech, Medieval History of Nepal, S. 29. Fest steht: "Zu Anfang des 7. Jahrhunderts hatte sich in Tibet ein Königreich gebildet, dessen Herrscher sowohl mit Indien und Nepal als auch mit China in diplomatischen und kulturellen Beziehungen standen." Herbert Franke u. Rolf Trauzettel: Das chinesische Kaiserreich. Fischer Weltgeschichte, Bd. 19, Frankfurt a.M. 1968, S. 155
- 82) Levi II, S. 24 und Regmi, MN I, S. 628
- 83) Vgl. Prof. G. Tucci: "Until the 18th century Nepalese arts and crafts held undisputed sway; ... the main convents ... are full, even now of imposing collections, in which all the epochs and landmarks of Nepalese art are reflected..." In: Tibetan Painted Scrolls, II, 1948, S. 277
- 84) Vgl. Hambly, op. cit. S. 95
- 85) op cit. S. 634 (Regmi)
- 86) Vgl. R.C. Majumdar et. al. op. cit. S. 205

A / 2 Gorkha und die nepalesische Einigung 1559-1846

- 1) Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang den Kopf eines Malla= fürsten (Wandmalerei aus Ostturkestan), Stiftung Preußischer Kulturbesitz (Berlin)
- 2) Vgl. B.C. Sharma, Nepal ko Aitihāsik Ruprekha (=Ein Umriß der Geschichte Nepals), Banaras 1966, S. 210
- 3) Vgl. D.R. Regmi, Modern Nepal. Rise and growth in the eighteenth century. Kalkutta 1961; sowie Sharma, op.cit. S. 227 f.
- 4) Vgl. Sharma, op.cit., S.232 f.; Satish Kumar, Rana Policy in Nepal. London 1967, S. 16f. B.L. Joshi und L.E. Rose, Democratic Innovations in Nepal, Berkeley 1966, S. 23-8; K.P. Jayaswal, Hindu Policy, Bangalore City 1967 (1924) passim.
- 5) Vgl. A. Gupta, Politics in Nepal. Bombay 1964. S.6-8
- 6) L.F. Stiller, Prithvi Narayan Shah in the light of Dībya Upadeśh. Ranchi (Indien) 1968 passim. s.a. Joshi und Rose, S. 26, Z.8 für die folgende Diskussion. Das beiliegende Schema ist ein eigener Versuch zur Aufhellung des politischen Systems der Shahs.
- 7) Joshi und Rose, op.cit. S. 28
- 8) Joshi und Rose, op.cit. S. 24
- 9) Vgl. Regmi, MN, und Stiller, op.cit., passim
- 10) s.u. A/2.331
- 11) Zu einer Beschreibung der Kinloch-Expedition s. B.D. Sanwal, Nepal and the East India Company. London 1965. S. 47, 69-73 und Alastair Lamb, Britain and Chinese Central Asia. London 1960, S. 5-8 (Hiernach: Lamb, BCCA)

- 12) S. S.P. Malla: "Nepals Foreign Policy: An Appraisal",
in: The Rising Nepal. Kathmandu, 21. Dez. 1965
- 13) Vgl. D.R. Regmi, Modern Nepal. Rise and Growth in
the Eighteenth Century. Kalkutta 1961, Kap. IV
(fortan: Regmi MN)
- 14) Vgl. Sanwal, op.cit., S. 48; Sharma, op. cit. S.230 ff.
- 15) Vgl. H.A. Oldfield, Sketches from Nepal. London
1880. 2 Bde. Bd. I, S. 279. Zitiert in Sanwal,
op. cit., S. 49; Sharma, op. cit. S. 237 f.
- 16) In Sanwal op. cit. S. 49
- 17) Zitiert in Sanwal, op. cit. S. 50; sowie Regmi,
op. cit. S. 120
- 18) Sharma, op. cit. S. 253 f.
- 19) Vgl. Wright, David (Hrsg.), History of Nepal.
Cambridge 1877; Regmi, MN, Kap. VI und Appendix I
- 20) Vgl. Sanwal, op. cit. S. 74
- 21) Ab 1769 haben folgende Wörter synonyme Bedeutung:
Gorkha und Nepal (Land) sowie Gorkhas (Menschen)
und Gorkhali (Menschen, Sprache)
- 22) Vgl. Sanwal, op. cit. S. 75; Sharma, op. cit. S.
238 - 45
- 23) Sharma, op. cit. S. 248
- 24) In Kirkpatrick, W., An Account of the Kingdom of
Nepal. London 1811, Appendix I, S. 153, 339
- 25) Calendar of Persian Correspondance, Bd. IX.
Zitiert in Regmi, MN, S. 172
- 26) Ibid.
- 27) Ibid.
- 28) Vgl. Regmi, MN S. 173, 219

- 29) Vgl. Regmi, MN
- 30) In: Mayura Jung Kunwar (Brown): "China and War in the Himalayas, 1792-1793", in: English Historical Review, April 1962. Bd. LXXVII
- 31) India Office Library, Bengal Pol(itical) Con(sultations), Nr. 9 und 11 vom 3.Okt. 1792
- 32) Kunwar (Brown), op. cit. S. 291
- 33) Für die Zahl der Truppen vgl. Kunwar, op. cit. S. 292, Fußn. 1; Percival Landon, Nepal. London 1928, 2 Bde., 2.Bd., S. 273 f.
- 34) Für den Verlauf des Krieges aus nepalesischer Sicht s. Balchandra Sharma, op. cit. S. 238-245; D.R. Regmi: "The First Gorkha-Tibet war and Kirkpatrick's mission", in: The New Review, 1942; Chittaranjan Nepali: "Nepal-Chin Yuddha (=Der Nepal-China-Krieg)", in: Sharada, 1956, Lt. Gen. Sir Francis Tuker, Gorkha. London 1957, S. 58-61; Sharma, op. cit. S. 241 f,
- 35) Vgl. Kunwar, op. cit. S. 293-4
- 36) Original in dem Buch von General Pudma Jang Bahadur Rana: The Life of Maharaja Sir Jung Bahadur, Allahabad, 1909. Dann u.a. in C.R. Nepali, op. cit. S. 202-16; L.E. Rose, The role of Nepal and Tibet in Sino-Indian relations. Diss. Univ. of California, Mai 1960, S. 141; Girilal Jain: India meets China in Nepal, S. 105; B.C. Sharma, op. cit. S. 243-4. Diese Kritik der einfachen und unüberlegten Übernahme danke ich Kunwar, op. cit. S. 294
- 37) Landon, ii. 101 und 103. Zitiert in: Kunwar, op. cit. S. 294
- 38) Als eine ausgezeichnete Analyse der damaligen chinesischen Weltanschauung bezüglich der Außenbeziehungen s. C. P. Fitzgerald, The Chinese View of their Place in the World. London 1967 (1964)

- 39) China Fac. Rec., vol. 92, S. 54: Macartney an Dundas am 9. Nov. 1793. Zitiert in: Kunwar, op. cit. S. 294
- 40) Bengal Pol. Con. Nr. 29 vom 2. Nov. 1792
- 41) Bengal Pol. Con. Genl. orders, 28. Sept. 1792
- 42) Die ersten Europäer überhaupt, die von China durch Tibet und Nepal nach Indien reisten, waren der österreichische Jesuitenpater Johannes Grueber aus Linz und der französische Pater Dorville. s. Data on Nepalese-German Co-operation (Botschaft der Bundesrepublik in Kathmandu) 1970
- 43) Markham, S. lxxvli und lxxix. Übers. v. Verf. Zitiert in: Kunwar, op. cit. S. 295
- 44) Zitiert in: Sanwal, op. cit. S. 76-7
- 45) Zitiert in: Sanwal, op. cit. S. 76; s. Kirkpatrick, An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal
- 46) Vgl. Kunwar, op. cit. S. 286
- 47) C.R. Markham, Narratives of a Mission of George Bogle to Tibet, and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa. London 1879, S. 150. Zitiert in: Kunwar, op. cit. S. 286. Die fünf Völker Chinas waren: Han, Man (od. Manche), Mong (Mongolen), Huey (Moslems) und Tschang (Tibeter)
- 48) Kunwar, S. 286
- 49) (Meine Unterstreichung) Markham, S. 151. Zitiert in: Kunwar, S. 287
- 50) Vgl. Col. W. Kirkpatrick, An Account of the Kingdom of Nepaul. London 1811, S. 346 und Kunwar, op. cit. S. 288
- 51) Kunwar schreibt über die Korruption und Erpressung der Tibeter, op. cit. S. 288
- 52) Vgl. auch Bengal Pol. Con. Nr. 10 vom 3. Okt. 1792
- 53) Kunwar, S. 292-3

- 54) s. Lamb, BCCA, S. 25
- 55) Ibid. S. 30
- 56) Vgl. u.a. Wei Yilian, A descriptive Account of the Military Operations of the Sacred (Manchu) Dynasty (Sheng-wu-chi) von H.S. Brunnert übersetzt (1926), Appendix XXI (II), S. 275-82, in: Nepal, Bd. II, von Percival Landon. Auch von C. Imbault Huart übersetzt in: Histoire de la conquete de Nepal; Mr. Duncan: "Particulars relative to the origin of the War between the emperor of China and the Raja of Nepal" (aus dem Persischen übersetzt), in: Kirkpatrick, op. cit., App. Nr. IIA, S. 345-8. Siehe auch: Sanwal, op. cit. S. 77-83; Regmi, op. cit.
- 57) Gen. Pudma Jung Rana, op. cit. S. 7-8; sowie Sharma, op. cit. S. 243-4
- 58) Vom Verf. frei übersetzt und zusammengefaßt.
- 59) Vgl. Gottfried-Karl Kindermann, Der Ferne Osten in der Weltpolitik des industriellen Zeitalters. München 1970, S. 24, 26, sowie Franke u. Trauzettel, op. cit. S. 293
- 60) Vgl. A. Lamb "Indo-Tibetan Border", in: Australian Journal of Politics and History. 6 (1), Mai, S. 28-40, sowie C.P. Fitzgerald, op. cit., passim
- 61) A. Lamb, BCCA, S. 23-24
- 62) s. Aitchison, Treaties, op. cit., Bd. XIV, S. 56
- 63) Vgl. C. Ross (Hrsg.), Correspondence of Charles, First Marquis Cornwallis (3 Bde.) London 1859, Bd. II. S. 551; Aitchison, Treaties, op. cit. Bd. XIV, S. 48-9; Lamb, BCCA, S. 26
- 64) s. E.H. Pritchard, The Instructions of the East India Company to Lord Macartney on his Embassy to China and his reports to the Company (IRAS), S. 499; zit. in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 26-31

- 65) Vgl. Lamb, BCCA, S. 30-31
- 66) A. Lamb, Britain and Chinese Central Asia. London 1960. S. vii (gekürzt: Lamb: BCCA)
- 67) Ibid. S. 4
- 68) Vgl. Lamb, BCCA, S. 32-33
- 69) Board's Collections, Vol. 9, Collection No. 720: A.K.Khan to Lumsden, 6. Jan. 1796. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 34
- 70) Board's Collections, vol. 162, Collections No. 2, 804: Knox's instructions dated 31. Oct. 1801. Zitiert in: Lamb, op. cit. S. 35, BCCA
- 71) Loc. cit.: Bengal Secret Consultation, 30. Juni 1802, Lamb, op. cit. S. 36
- 72) Aitchison, Treaties, op. cit. Bd. XIV, S. 45
- 73) Summary of the Administration of the Indian Government, etc., by the Marquess of Hastings (Edinburgh 1825), S. 13. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 37
- 74) Home Miscellaneous, Bd. 646, f. 747. Papers Relating to Nepaul, S. 45: Buchanan to Adams 9. Aug. 1814. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 39-40
- 75) In: Lamb, BCCA, S. 40
- 76) Papers relating to Nepaul, S. 556: Secret Letter from Lord Moira, 11. Mai 1815. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 41
- 77) Ibid.
- 78) H.B. Morse, Chronicles of the East India Company Trading to China. Bd. III, S. 258. Oxford 1926. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 43
- 79) Zum Anglo-Gurkha-Krieg s.u.a.: H.T. Prinsep, History of the Political and Military Transactions in the Time of the Marquess of Hastings. London 1825. Vol. I, S. 75 ff., B.L. Sharma, op. cit. S. 253 - 78

- 80) C.U. Aitchison, *Treaties, Sanads & Engagements etc.*, Vol. XIV, Govt. of India, 1929. Part III, No. III
- 81) Vgl. A. Husain, *British India's Relations with the Kingdom of Nepal*. London 1970. S. 38-9
- 82) Board's Collections, vol. 552, Collection No. 13, 383: Gardner to Adam, 30. Aug. 1816. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 44
- 83) Lamb, BCCA, S. 44
- 84) Lamb, BCCA, S. 44
- 85) H.T. Prinsep, *History of the Political and Military Transactions in India during the Administration of the Marquess of Hastings*. 1813-23. London 1825, Vol. I, S. 209-13. Zitiert in: Lamb, op. cit., S. 46. s.auch R.M. Martin, *China: Commercial, Political and Social*. London 1847, S.25
- 86) Wright, Daniel, ed., *Sing, M.S.S. und Gunanand, History of Nepal with an Introductory Sketch of the Country and People of Nepal*. Cambridge 1877. Reprint Kalkutta 1958, S. 32
- 87) Vgl. K. Majumdar: "Indo- Nepalese Relations 1837-77". Ph.Diss. Neu-Delhi 1962. S. 62-102. Zitiert in: Husain, op. cit. S. 43
- 88) Sir J.F. Davis, *China During the War and Since the Peace*. London 1852, vol. 1, S. 151,3,5. Zitiert in: Lamb, op. cit. S. 68; s.a. C. Imbault-Huart "Hitoire de la Conquête du Nepal par les Chinois" in: *Journal Asiatique*. Paris 1878, S. 375-6. E.H. Parker "Nepal and China", in: *Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, vol. VII, 1899, S.80
- 89) *Encloses to Secret Letters*, vol. 79, No. 76, Clerk to India, 4.Sep. 1841. Zitiert in: Lamb, BCCA, S. 68

A / 3 Das Zeitalter der Ranaherrschaft 1846-1951

- 1) Vgl. Christoph von Fürer-Haimendorf, op. cit., S. 81
- 2) Für die englische Betrachtung Nepals s. F. Landon, Nepal. 2 Bde. London 1928; H.A. Oldfield, Sketches from Nipal. 2 Bde. London 1880 (I.O.L. und British Museum Library)
- 3) Vgl. K.M. Panikkar, Asien und die Herrschaft des Westens. Zürich 1955, S. 71-72. Siehe auch G.-K. Kindermann, op. cit., S. 53-5. Er schreibt u.a.: "Das etwa 250 Jahre existierende Tokugawa-Shogunat bildete in seiner inneren Struktur eine merkwürdige Verbindung zwischen feudalistischen und absolutistischen Herrschaftskomponenten" (S. 53)
- 4) Vgl. D.R. Regmi, A Century of Family Autocracy in Nepal. Kathmandu 1958 (1950) sowie Whither, Nepal. Kathmandu 1952, Kap. I, s.u. Kap. A/3.2 dieser Arbeit.
- 5) Lord J. Acton, Essays on Freedom and Power. Glencoe/Ill. 1949, S. 364. Zit. in: Klaus von Beyme, Die politischen Theorien der Gegenwart. München 1972, S. 174.
- 6) Vgl. Satish Kumar, Rana Polity in Nepal. London 1967, S. 81
- 7) Lal Mohar (= königliches Dekret) vom 28. Juni 1857. Zitiert in Kumar, op. cit. S. 79
- 8) nach Kumar, op. cit. S. 84
- 9) Nach Kumar, op. cit. S. 85
- 10) Ibid. S. 85-6
- 11) Vgl. K.A. Wittfogel, Oriental Despotism. New Haven/London 1957, passim
- 12) Vgl. Kumar, op. cit., S. 95-113 und Append. III
- 13) Nach Kumar, op. cit. S. 104
- 14) Zitiert in: Kumar, op. cit. S. 110, Fußnote 66

- 15) Vgl. Regmi, op. cit. oben A/3.1 sowie Myron Weiner: "The Politics of South Asia", in G.A. Almond u. J.S. Coleman, The Politics of the Developing Areas. Princeton, N.J. 1966 (1960), S. 167-168.
- 16) B.B. Thapa, Planning for Development in Nepal: A Perspective for 1965-80. Diss. Claremont (USA) 1966, S. 4 u. Nepal in Maps. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966, S. 32
- 17) Ibid. S. 15
- 18) Sharma, B.L., op. cit. S. 399-401
- 19) Ibid. S. 403-4
- 20) Vgl. Regmi, op. cit. sowie Sharma, op. cit. Teil 7-9
- 21) Eine etwas märchenhafte Beschreibung der Rolle des Königs Tribhuwan in der Revolution gibt Erika Leuchtag, Erika and the King. New York 1958
- 22) Der Begriff "Revolution" kann unter verschiedenen Gesichtspunkten gesehen werden, z.B. "defiance of authority, overthrow of rulers, social dissolution, revulsion against misused authority, constitutional change, re-ordering of society, inevitable stage of development, permanent attribute of ideal order, psychological outlet". Peter Calvert, Revolution, London 1970, S. 132-6
- 23) Vgl. Joshi und Rose, op. cit. S. 15
- 24) Vgl. Lamb, BCCA, S. 5
- 25) Außer den Fürstenhäusern lamaistische Mönchsklöster in Tibet, nepalesische Newarfamilien im Kathmandutal und indische (Hindu- und Moslem-) Sippen in Nordindien. Dieser Handel war maßgebend für den Reichtum Kathmandus.
- 26) Joshi und Rose, op. cit. S. 16
- 27) Vgl. Sharma, op. cit. S. 356
- 28) Für diese und die folgenden Diskussionen s. B.C. Sharma, Nepal ko Aitihasik Ruprekha (= Ein Überblick

- der Geschichte Nepals), Varanasi, 2022, S.332-36, s.a. D.B. Diskalkar, The Tibeto-Nepalese War 1788-93. Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society. Vol. XIX. Patna 1933
- 29) Zum großen Taiping-Aufstand von 1851-64 s. Kindermann, op.cit. S. 104-7
- 30) Sharma, op.cit. S. 334
- 31) Ibid. S. 335, s. auch Jain, op.cit. S. 160-61; A.S. Bhasin, Documents on Nepal's Relations with India and China. Bombay 1970. S. 18-21; Landon, op.cit., Dokumente, MFAN
- 32) Vgl. Sharma, op.cit., S. 356; s.a. Kindermann, op.cit., S. 151-6
- 33) s. oben S.
- 34) Lawrence, Resident to the Secretary, Govt. of India No. 2-P, Mai (22.) 1871. Foreign Department Political -A, Juli 1871, Nos. 100-5 (N.A.I.)
- 35) Vgl. Charles Bell, Tibet Past and Present, Oxford 1924. S. 236
- 36) Manner-Smith to the Secretary, Gvt. of India, No. 75 c, am 26. (empfangen am 31.) August 1915, Foreign and Political Department Secret Internal, Okt. 1915, Nos. 1-3 (N.A.I.)
- 37) Vgl. A. Hussain, op.cit. S. 282
- 38) Nepal sandte im Wert unbedeutende Waren und Gegenstände, während aus China wertvolle Seide, Satin, Porzellan, Elfenbein, Jade usw. kam. Außerdem konnten die Nepalesen zollfreies Opium mitnehmen. s. Foreign Political A. Juni 1866, Nr. 163. Zitiert in: Ramakant, op.cit. S. 347
- 39) In einem Brief des chinesischen Kaisers 1874 an

Rußland, Foreign Political Secret Consultations
1876, Nr. 129-33. National Archives of India
(N.A.I.)

- 40) Vgl. die Definition der Suzeränität: A state under the suzerainty of another is " confessedly part of another state (and) has rights only which have been expressly granted to it, and the assumption of larger powers to it is an act of rebellion against the sovereign", in: W.E. Hall, A Treatise on International Law. 1924, S. 32; oder: suzerainty is a kind of "international guardianship, since the vassal is either absolutely or mainly represented internationally by the suzerain state", in: L. Oppenheim, International Law. A Treatise, Bd.I, 1955, S. 189. Zitiert in: Ramakant, op.cit., S. 346, s.a. oben Anm. zu 1.31, S.
- 41) Außerdem fand 1858-60 der britisch-französische Krieg gegen China statt.
- 42) Political and External File, Nr. 1037 vom 9.Juni 1906 (I.O.L.)
- 43) Political and External File, Nr. 16007 of 1906. India Secret Proceeding (I.O.L.), s.a. Lamb, A., The McMahon Line. London 1966, Bd. I (fortan: Lamb, ML), S. 158 f.
- 44) Vgl. Percival Landon, Nepal. London 1928, 2 Bde., S. 102
- 45) Landon, Ibid.
- 46) Telegramm von General Chung an den chinesischen Präsidenten, 9.Febr. 1913. Foreign Department Secret External. Aug. 1913. Nr. 240-50 (I.O.L.)

- 47) Ibid., sowie Lamb, ML, Bd. II, S. 394-5. Die "fünf Rassen" waren: Chinesen, Manchus, Mongolen, Muslim und Tibeter. Dekret Präsident Ynans vom 13. April 1912, s. Lamb., ML, Bd. II, S. 389-91
- 48) Ibid.
- 49) Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang den Beitrag des Verfassers in "The Rising Nepal", Kathmandu vom 28. August: A Defence of Nepal's Foreign Policy Against its Detractors. (Im folgenden gekürzt: Malla, A Defence)
- 50) Grisma Bahadur Devkota, Nepal ko Rajnitik Darpan (= Ein politischer Spiegel Nepals). Kathmandu 1960. S. 278-79
Vgl. K.M. Panakkar, op. cit., S. 281-282
- 51) Ein Annäherungsversuch Rußlands während der nepalesischen Mission in Peking wurde z.B. zurückgewiesen: Jordan an Gray, 29. April 1908. India Office Records 505, Part. 587, Vol. 27 (I.O.L.)
- 52) Die Rekrutierung von Gorkha-Söldnern begann in kleinerem Umfang bald nach dem Anglo-Gorkha-Krieg von 1814-16, wurde aber unter den Ranas stark gesteigert. Siehe H.H. Dodwell (Hrsg.): The Cambridge History of India. Vol. VI, The Indian Empire. S. Chand, Delhi 1958. S. 165, 402, 477
- 53) Vgl. Malla, A Defence...; s.a. Husain, op. cit. und K. Majumdar, Indo-Nepalese Relations, 1837-1877. Diss. Neu-Delhi 1962
- 54) Zur Rolle Nepals im britischen strategischen Denken vgl. Lamb, ML, Bd. I und II, passim

- 55) Vgl. vom Verf.: "Nepal's Foreign Policy: An Appraisal", in: The Rising Nepal, Kathmandu, 21. Dez. 1965. Vertragstext im nepalesischen Außenministerium. Der britische Vertreter in Kathmandu war 1802-1920 ein "Resident", 1920-34 ein "Envoy", 1934-47 ein "Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary" und ab 16. August 1947 ein "Ambassador"; s.a. Reference Division, Central Office of Information, London 1959, S. 11
- 56) Dokumente, MFAN
- 57) Vgl. D.K. Shahi, Sat Sal Pachi Satsal (= Sieben Jahre nach der Revolution). Zitiert in: Gupta, op. cit. S. 99
- 58) Vgl. Prof. E.K. Francis, Vorlesung "Nationalismus, Rassismus, Kolonialismus", Wintersemester 1969/70. Universität München
- 59) Vgl. Sharma, op. cit. Teil 7

B. Der Entscheidungsprozeß und das Instrumentarium
der nepalesischen Außenpolitik seit der Revolution
von 1950-51

1. Die Korrelation zwischen Innen- und Außenpolitik

- =====
- 1) Zur Darstellung des Zeitabschnitts nach 1951 vgl.
G.B. Devkota: Nepal ko Rajnitik Darpan. Kathmandu
1960; Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. Kap. 5-12; und A. Gupta:
Politics in Nepal. Bombay 1964, Kap. III u. IV.
Die Revolution selbst wird etwas unbefriedigend in
B. Chatterji: A Study of Recent Nepalese Politics.
Calcutta 1967 geschildert
 - 2) Die Definition des Begriffs "Revolution" von Ossip
Flechtheim in: Fischer Lexikon: Staat und Politik.
Frankfurt a.M. 1960 (1957), S. 297
 - 3) Vgl. Devkota, op.cit. S. 49-52. Eine etwas märchen=
hafte Beschreibung der Rolle des Königs Tribhuwan in
der Revolution gibt S.Erika Leuchtag: Erika and the
King. New York 1958
 - 4) Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. S. 38 ff.
 - 5) Zur Politik der Nepali-Kongreßregierung vgl. Joshi
u. Rose, op. cit. Kap. 13-18; und Gupta, op.cit.
Kap. V-VII
 - 6) Zit. in Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. S. 356
 - 7) Zit. in Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. S. 347
 - 8) Dem Verf. von Augenzeugen berichtet
 - 9) Zit. in Asian Recorder, Vol. VII, No.2, Jan. 8-14,
1961, S. 3727
 - 10) Der nachfolgende Text ist im wesentlichen die Wieder=
gabe eines vom Verf. am 20. Januar 1972 vor der
Munich Chapter der Society for International Develop=
ment gehaltenen Referates (MS). Vgl. auch Karl de

Schweinitz jr.: "Growth, Development and Political Modernization" in: World Politics, Vol. XXII, Juli 1970, Nr. 4, S. 518-40 und Dankwart A. Rustow: A World of Nations: Problems of Political Modernization. Washington 1971.

- 11) Vgl. Karl W. Deutschs Definition der "social mobilization": "the process in which major clusters of old social, economic and psychological commitments are eroded and broken and people become available for new patterns of socialization and behavior", in "Social Mobilization and Political Development", APSR, LV, 3, 1961, S. 493-514 (dt. in: Wolfgang Zapf (Hrsg.): Theorien des sozialen Wandels. Köln/Berlin 1969). S.a. die Kritik von Joan Davies: Social Mobility & Political Change. London 1970, S. 37 f. Zur sozio-politischen Analyse der Mobilisation s. J.P. Nettl: Political Mobilization. London 1967
- 12) Wien-München-Zürich (Molden) 1969, S. 77. Zur historisch-theoretischen Analyse der Partizipationsproblematik s. Otthein Ramstedt: "Partizipation und Demokratie", in: ZfP, Jg. 17, Heft 4, Nov. 1970
- 13) Als eine nützliche Zusammenfassung verschiedener Theorien des sozialen Wandels vgl. J.A. Ponsiren: The Analysis of Social Change Reconsidered. The Hague & Paris, 1969. C. Schuhler, Politische Ökonomie der armen Welt, München 1968, S. 32 ff.
- 14) Talcott Parsons: Societies. Evolutionary and Comparative Perspectives. Englewood Cliffs, N.Y. 1966 und Talcott Parsons: "A Functional Theory of Change", in: Social Change. Hrg. von Amitai und Eva Etzioni. New York 1964. S. 83-97
- 15) Neil J. Smelser: Sociology of the Economic Life. Englewood Cliffs, N.Y. 1963
- 16) Marion J. Levy: Moderization and the Structure of Societies. 2 Bde. Princeton 1966, sowie The Structure

of Society. Princeton 1952

- 17) S.N. Eisenstadt: Moderization: Protest and Change. Englewood Cliffs, N.Y. 1966
- 18) W.E. More: Social Change. Englewood Cliffs, N.Y. 1963
- 19) Schuhler, op. cit. , S.34. Zu den Änderungen der wirtschaftlichen, politischen und kulturellen Sphären während der Modernisierung s. Eisenstadt, op.cit. S.3-5
- 20) Ibid. Vgl. Eisenstadt "... the movement to modernity has passed through a certain sequence of stages". op.cit. S. 5
- 21) David E. Apter: The Politics of Modernization. Chicago 1965
- 22) Edward A. Shils: Political Development in the New States. The Hague 1966
- 23) Vgl. Schuhler, op.cit. S. 35
- 24) Vgl. Schuhler, op.cit. S. 35
- 25) Vgl. Professor Kurt Sontheimer: "Vergleichende Politikwissenschaft", Vorlesung, Universität München. Wintersemester 1969-70
- 26) Zu den Folgen der Industrialisierung s. G.A. Theodorson: "Die Industrialisierung und ihre Folgen für die soziale Struktur nicht-westlicher Gesellschaften", in: Peter Heintz: Soziologie der Entwicklungsländer. Köln und Berlin 1962, S. 571-82
- 27) D.E. Apter, op.cit. S.67
- 28) Gianfranco Pasquino: "The Politics of Modernization. An Appraisal of David Apter's Contributions", in: Comparative Political Studies. Vol.3, Nr.3, Okt. 1970. S.a. David E. Apter: "Commentary on Pasquino's Appraisal", i.d. obengenannten Zeitschrift
- 29) in: Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy, 1966. Vgl. Pasquino, op.cit. S. 311

- 30) W.W. Rostow: The Stages of Economic Growth.
Cambridge 1960
- 31) Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang: C.A.O. van Nieuwenhuijze:
Development: A Challenge to whom. The Hague & Paris,
1969, S. 192 f.
- 32) Gabriel A. Almond and James S. Coleman (Hrsg.):
The politics of the Developing Areas. Princeton 1960.
Bes. Almond: Introduction, Coleman: Conclusion, u.
M. Weiner: Politics of **South Asia**.
- 33) Schuhler, op.cit. S. 35 f.
- 34) Joshi und Rose, op. cit. S. iii und x
- 35) Daniel Lerner: The Passing of Traditional Society.
Glencoe, Ill., 1958, S. 43-75. Dt. in: Heintz,
op.cit. S. 211-43, s. bs. S. 223 f.
- 36) Lerner, op.cit. S. 225
- 37) Ibid. S. 225
- 38) Vgl. Schuhler, op.cit. S.36
- 39) Vgl. Pius Bassey: "'Take off' ohne Industrialisierung".
Referat. Internationales Seminar der Konrad-Adenauer-
Stiftung, Wermelskirchen, März 1971
- 40) Irving Louis Horowitz: Three Worlds of Development.
New York 1966. S. 59 ff. Vgl. auch C. Schuhler,
op.cit., Kap. II, bes. S. 39 ff.
- 41) Vgl. Schuhler, op.cit. und S. Sideri: International
trade and economic power. The Hague 1971 (Paper bei
der Konferenz der Society for International Develop=
ment, Okt. 1971, Den Haag)
- 42) Samuel P. Huntington: Political Order in Changing
Societies. New Haven und London 1968. S. 34
- 43) Als eine Diskussion der Wachstumsrate und Stufenord=
nungen der politischen Entwicklung s. Eric A.

- Nordlinger: "Political Development. Time Sequences and Rates of Change" (Review Article), in: World Politics, Vol. XX, April 1968, Nr. 3, S. 494-520
- 44) in: James S. Coleman (Hrsg.): Education and Political Development. Princeton, N.J. 1965. S.15. Vgl. auch Huntington, op.cit. S. 32 f.
- 45) Pearson-Bericht, Wien 1969, S. 77
- 46) Im sozio-politischen Sektor beispielsweise: Regionalismus und Unterschiede zwischen Städten und ländlichen Gebieten (horizontal), Klassen- und Kastensunterschiede (vertikal).
- 47) Vgl. Bassey, op.cit.
- 48) Vgl. die Def. von Huntington, op.cit. S. 93: "Political modernization involves the rationalization of authority, the differentiation of structures, and the expansion of political participation".
- 49) Vgl. G.-K. Kindermann: Der Ferne Osten in der Welt=politik des industriellen Zeitalters. dtv München 1970, S. 53 f.
- 50) Bassey, op. cit.
- 51) Bassey, op. cit.
- 52) s. David A. Baldwin: "Foreign Aid, Intervention, and Influence", in: World Politics, Vol. XXI, April 1969, Nr. 3, S. 425-47
- 53) Vgl. Edward L. Morse: "The Transformation of Foreign Policies. Modernization, Interdependence, and Externalization", in: World Politics, Vol. XXII, Nr. 3, April 1970, S. 371-92; und Wolfram F. Hanrieder: "... the close connection between the conditions prevailing in the international system and the attempts made by the new states to modernize and to coalesce into viable societies ... (is an example of) ... how foreign and domestic policy projects have become overlapping and perhaps entirely inseparable", in:

"International and Comparative Politics. Towards a Synthesis?", (Review Article) in: World Politics, Vol. XX, April 1968, Nr.3, S. 480

- 54) Der nachfolgende Text ist eine stark erweiterte deutsche Fassung eines Diskussionspapiers, das v. Verf. bei der 12. World Conference der Society for International Development (Ottawa, Mai 1971) vorgelegt wurde (MS).
- 55) "The political culture of a society consists of the system of empirical beliefs, expressive symbols, and values which define the situation in which political action takes place. It provides the subjective orientation to politics". Sydney Verba in: Lycian W. Pye und Sydney Verba: Political Culture and Political Development. Princeton, N.J. S.513. Almond nannte Nepal zusammen mit Saudi-Arabien und Yemen (1960) als Beispiel der "traditional oligarchy", op.cit., S.54. Nach David Easton ist das "politische System": "the most inclusive system of behavior in a society for the authoritative allocation of values". in: A Framework for Political Analysis. Englewood Cliffs, N.J. (USA), 1965, S. 56
- 56) Dem Programm und den Referaten der gemeinsamen Tagung der Evangelischen Akademie Tutzing/Geschwister-Scholl-Institut München vom 3.-5.Juli 1970 über das Thema "Die Dritte Welt im Wandel" entnommen
- 57) Vgl. Pablo Gonzalez Casanova: "The politics of development requires an independent government, and the only way of obtaining this independent government is through close ties between government and people", in: "Internal and External Politics of Underdeveloped Countries", in: R. Barry Farrell (Hrsg.): Approaches to Comparative and International Politics. Evanston, USA, 1966, S. 141

- 58) Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang die Botschaft des neuen Königs Birendra am National (-Demokratischen)=tag (18.2.1972): "... the Panchayat system of democracy, being consonant with the popular will and having its roots deeply embedded in the Nepalese social milieu, is not only dynamic but also capable of evolutionary growth and development". Zit. in "Nepal" Embassy Bulletin, Nr. 1/72, Vol. VI, Kgl. Nepalesische Botschaft, Bonn-Bad Godesberg
- 59) Vgl. Ministry of Law and Justice / His Majesty's Government. The Constitution of Nepal (Übs.), Kathmandu 1963 und "The First Amendment to the Constitution", Kathmandu 1967. Für die offizielle Beschreibung des Panchayatsystems vgl. B. Pradhan: Panchayat Democracy in Nepal. New Delhi 1963; Ministry of Home-Panchayat: The Panchayat: A Planned Democracy. Kathmandu 1967; als neutrale Betrachtungen vgl. A. Gupta, op.cit., Kap. VIII und Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. Kap. 19-22. Die Aussagen des Referenten sind zwar nicht belegt, gründen sich aber auf Erfahrungen und Beobachtungen des Systems, bes. 1965-66 als Assistent-Redakteur in "The Rising Nepal" und 1966-68 als "Section Officer" in der Verwaltung. Zum Vergleich mit den indischen Panchayats s. etwa Detlef Kantowski: Indien, Gesellschaftsstruktur und Politik. Frankfurt/M 1972, S. 25-29
- 60) Vgl. Huntington, op.cit. S. 36: "In traditional societies political participation may be widespread at the village level, but at any level above the village it is limited to a very small group".
- 61) Almond in: Almond und Coleman, op.cit. S. 33-45
- 62) Vgl. dazu John H. Kautsky: "Der Platz an der Spitze ist in Agrargesellschaften so beschränkt und der Kampf um seine Besetzung so hart, daß die Regierungen einen hohen Grad von Instabilität aufweisen". in:

- "Politik im Stadium der Unterentwicklung und im Stadium der Industrialisierung", in: G. Eisermann, op.cit. S.45. Orig. in: H. Kautsky: Political Change in Underdeveloped Countries: Nationalism and Communism. New York und London 1962, S.13-26
- 63) "Education is the Key that unlocks the door to modernization". F. Harbison und C.A.Myers: Education, Manpower, and Economic Growth. New York 1964, S.181. Zit.in: James S. Coleman (Hrsg.): Education & Political Development. Princeton, N.J. 1965, S.3
- 64) Nepal hat 10,85 Mill. Einwohner (1969) - Platz 44 auf der Weltrangliste - auf einer Gesamtfläche von 140797 qkm. (Weltrangliste: Platz 83). Fischer Weltalmanach 1972, S.113, Frankfurt a.M. 1971
- 65) Fischer Weltalmanach 1972, Frankfurt/M., S. 113, (nach UNO-Angaben)
- 66) Stichbefragung der führenden Leute in drei Zonen Ostnepals. Quelle: Research Division, Ministry of Home-Panchayat / His Majesty's Government. A Study Report on the Pattern of Emerging Leadership in Panchayats. Kathmandu 1967. Anhang
- 67) Vgl. Julien Freund: "Weber describes charisma ... as the exceptional quality of a person who appears to possess supernatural, superhuman or at the least unaccustomed powers, so that he emerges as a providential, exemplary or extraordinary figure, and for this reason is able to gather disciples or followers around him", in: The Sociology of Max Weber. New York 1969 (1968, franz. 1966) und Karl Loewenstein: Max Webers staatspolitische Auffassungen in der Sicht unserer Zeit. Frankfurt a.M. und Bonn 1965, S.74-85
- 68) Vgl. die bezeichnende Einsicht der englisch-chinesischen Schriftstellerin Han Suyin: "Was uns in Nepal lähmt und rückständig macht ..., das ist ja gerade dieser

Glauben an die Göttlichkeit, die Religion und ihre sinnlosen und grausamen Vorurteile, ihr Aberglauben und ihre Dummheit. Wenn wir den Fortschritt wollen, dann müssen wir uns ihrer entledigen, sie radikal ausrotten". Sharma (ein nepalesischer Revolutionär) zum Feldmarschall.in: Wo die Berge jung sind. Roman. Ullstein. 1964 (1958) S. 387

- 69) Vgl. Max Weber: Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Religions=soziologie. 3 Bde. Tübingen 1921; A. Werner: "Was hemmt den Fortschritt in Indien?", in: Der Bürger im Staat, 20.Jhg., H.1, März 1970, S. 19 f.
- 70) Vgl. Amitai Etzionis Def. der Eliten: "A control unit that specializes in the cybernetic functions of knowledge-processing and decision-making and in the application of power", in: The Active Society. A Theory of Societal und Political Processes. Collier-Macmillan, New York und London 1968, S. 668,113
- 71) Vgl. Huntington, op.cit. S.36: "The most fundamental aspect of political modernization is the participation in politics beyond the village or town level by social groups throughout the society and the development of new political institutions, such as political parties, to organize that participation".
- 72) Amitai Etzioni schlägt eine dreiteilige Klassifikation der Macht vor: "Power is either coercive (e.g. military forces), utilitarian (e.g. economic sanctions), or persuasive (e.g. propaganda), S. 356. Er unterscheidet auch zwischen politischer und sozialer Macht: "The capacity to control the state and other downward political processes" (political power); "the capacity of a societal unit to gain its way in the face of resistance by other societal units" (societal power), S. 670, op.cit.

- 73) Pearson-Report S. 77
- 74) Ibid., S.76. Vgl. die Aussage des nepalesischen Führers B.P.Koirala schon vor 1960, oben B/1.2, der auf den Gegensatz zwischen den Mächten des Wandels und der Reaktion hinwies
- 75) Zur Rolle der politischen Parteien bei der politischen Entwicklung s. Joseph La Palombra und Myron Weiner (Hrsg.): Political Parties and Political Development. Princeton, N.J. 1966
- 76) Die Kultur Nepals offenbart in ihrer schöpferischen Formenfülle viele Symptome eines engen Kontakts mit den Nachbarländern des Himalajagebietes. Dennoch hat sie stets ihre eigenständige Position behauptet. Man kann sie in weitem Sinne als eine "synkretistische Kultur" bezeichnen. Vgl. u.a.: Nepal. Monograph on Nepalese Culture. Ministry of Education / His Majesty's Govt., Nepal. Kathmandu 1962. Heinrich Seemann: Nepal. Kathmandu und Düsseldorf 1971 (1969¹); E.u.R. Waldschmidt: Kunst aus dem Königreich im Himalaja. Recklinghausen 1967. T. Hagen u.a.: Nepal. Königreich am Himalaja. Bern 1971² (1960); Jean Bühler: Nepal. Lausanne 1964; M. Singh: Himalayische Kunst. UNESCO 1968; D.B. Bista: The People of Nepal. Kathmandu 1967; R.M. Bernier: The Temples of Nepal. Kathmandu 1967; C.von Fürer-Haimendorf, 1964 und 1966, op.cit.; S. Kramrisch: The Art of Nepal. Asia Society 1964.
- 77) s. Huntington, op.cit., S.177, 184-5; und M. Weiner in: Almond und Coleman, 1960, op.cit. S. 168

B. 2. Die nepalesische Verwaltung und das königliche
Sekretariat als Entscheidungszentren

- =====
- 1) Zu den Vorschriften der nepalesischen Verwaltung s. Home Ministry/HMG: "Nijamati Sewa Niyamabali", Kathmandu, 2013, 2015 u. 2021 (nep. Kalender) - (Civil Service Rules and Regulations). Zur Entwicklung der nepalesischen Verwaltung im allgemeinen vgl. Merrill R. Goodall: "Administrative Change in Nepal", in: R. Braibanti: Asian Bureaucratic Systems. Durham, N.C. 1966, S. 605-42 und Mangal K. Shrestha: Public Administration in Nepal. Kathmandu 1965, sowie Mangal K. Shrestha: Trends in Public Administration in Nepal. Kathmandu 1969.
 - 2) s.o. B/1.3
 - 3) Entnommen aus: R. Braibanti (Hrsg.): Asian Bureaucratic Systems Emergent from the British Imperial Tradition. Durham N.C. (USA) 1966, Tabelle 4, S. 648; schlußfolgernde Beobachtungen des Hrsg.
 - 4) Ibid., S. 649
 - 5) Ibid., Tabelle 7, S. 656
 - 6) Zur Struktur und Entwicklung der nepalesischen Verwaltung vgl. u.a. Mangal Krishna Shrestha, op.cit. und Braibanti, op.cit.
 - 7) Vgl. R.C. Malhotra: "Decentralization of Public Administration in Nepal", in: "The Rising Nepal", 1966 (nachgedruckt vom Department of Information/HMG, Juni 1966) sowie Joshi und Rose, op. cit. Ministry of Home-Panchayat/ HMG: op.cit. Kap. IV und V; Shrestha, op.cit. (1969), Kap. IV
 - 8) s. z.B. Joshi u. Rose, op.cit. S. 477 ff.

- 9) The First Amendment to the Constitution, § 12.
Ministry of Law and Justice / HMG. Kathmandu 1967
- 10) s. Schaubild
- 11) Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, op. cit. S. 477
- 12) Ibid. S. 477
- 13) Zur allgemeinen Problematik der Entwicklungshilfe
vgl. insbesondere: A.O. Hirschmann: Die Strategie
der wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung. Stuttgart 1967
(deutsche Fassung hrsg. v. Karl Schiller); Peter
T. Bauer: Two Views on Aid to Developing Countries,
1966; sowie deren Auszüge in G. Eisermann: Soziologie
der Entwicklungsländer. Stuttgart 1968
- 14) Vgl. E.B. Mihaly: Foreign Aid and Politics in Nepal.
London 1965 und Braibanti, op. cit., bes. S. 605 ff.
- 15) Vgl. Mihaly, op. cit.: "... there was the barrier
to development posed by the short-comings and foibles
of the civil service. This formidable barrier was a
product of Nepal's political history". S. 13
- 16) Gunnar Myrdal: "Der 'soft-state' in den Entwicklungs=
ländern". in: Vierteljahresberichte des Forschungs=
instituts der Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung, Nr. 36,
Juni 1966
- 17) Und diese Situation hemmt wiederum die Modernisierung
des Landes. Vgl. dazu Peter M. Blau: "... the
deliberate introduction of a social innovation on
a large scale, whether it involves the production
of a new weapon or the enforcement of a new law,
depends on bureaucratic methods of administration".
in: Bureaucracy in Modern Society. New York 1965,
S. 92
- 18) Vgl. John H. Kautsky zur Korruption in Agrargesell=
schaften im allgemeinen: "Die Korruption auf den
unteren Ebenen der Bürokratie ... wird einfach
durch die völlig unzulänglichen Gehälter notwendig

gemacht. Die Korruption hoher Regierungsbeamter ist jedoch ebenfalls ein viel zu allgemeines Phänomen in rückständigen Agrargesellschaften...", in: G. Eiser-mann (Hrsg.), op.cit., S. 44

- 19) Entnommen aus: Braibanti, op.cit., Tabelle 7, S.656; M.K. Shrestha, A Handbook of Public Administration in Nepal, Kathmandu 1965, S. 73-74 sowie ders., Trends in Public Administration, Kathmandu 1969, S. 58.
- 20) Vgl. Gunnar Myrdal, op.cit., S. 129. Zum Scheitern der Landreform in Indien s. D.Kantowski, op.cit.
- 21) Vgl. Joshi und Rose, op.cit., S. 505-6
- 22) Ibid., vgl. auch E.B.Mihaly, op.cit. passim
- 23) Vgl. Mihaly, op.cit.: "In the chaos and inspicion which followed in the wake of the take-over, a significant number of the most skilled and highly-trained officials were dismissed ... The delicate fabric of elementary administrative competency which had been painstakingly created by time and experience and with foreign assistance, mainly American, was ripped to shreds ... The slow growth of confidence among civil servants that their jobs were somewhat sheltered from every political wind was abruptly shaltered." S. 120

B.3 Das nepalesische Außenministerium als Entscheidungsträger

=====

- 1) Der folgenden Betrachtung liegt die Tätigkeit des Verfassers im nepalesischen Außenministerium von 1966 bis 1968 zugrunde. Sehr behilflich war auch der Kontakt zu früheren Kollegen. Im übrigen wurden die bis jetzt erschienenen Berichte des Ministeriums benutzt: 1962, 1967-68, 1968-69. Vgl. auch die Verordnung des diplomatischen Dienstes (Foreign Service Regulations), in: Nepal Gazette, Teil II:48. Kathmandu, 6.Chaitra 2018 (1962) und Bishwa Pradhan: Foreign Policy and Diplomacy. Delhi 1964, passim
- 2) In der Nepali-Sprache: "Pararashtra Mantralaya" und im Englischen: Ministry of Foreign Affairs, His Majesty's Government, Nepal
- 3) s.o. B/2
- 4) Das Ministerium wurde aber formal und juristisch erst nach dem Coup d'etat König Mahendras legitimiert. Vgl. Nepal Gazette, Kathmandu, Teil III, 29. Pausch 2017 (1960-61)
- 5) Albrecht Lohmann: Das Auswärtige Amt. Frankfurt/M. und Bonn 1966. S. 17
- 6) Vgl. Mac Alister Brown: "The Diplomatic Development of Nepal", in: Asian Survey (California), Juli 1971. Vol XI, Nr.7, S. 671-2. Selbst ein Regierungsbericht bemängelte die fehlende Zusammenarbeit zwischen dem Außen- und Finanzministerium. Vgl. Report of the Administrative Reform Commission. Sep. 1968. HMG/Administrative Management Department
- 7) S. in diesem Zusammenhang eine interessante Theorie der Außenpolitik, nach der der Status eines Landes im internationalen Staatensystem nach Maßgabe der Zahl und Rangordnung der akkreditierten aus=

ländischen Vertretungen gemessen wird: J. David Singer und Melvin Small: "The Composition and Status Ordering of the International System: 1815-1950, World Politics, Jan. 1966. Außerdem haben C.F. Alger und S.J. Brams gezeigt, daß die Vertretungen in den internationalen Organisationen für den Zugang zu der Außenwelt wichtiger sind als die diplomatischen Beziehungen. In den Jahren 1963 und 1964 stand Nepal, gemessen an den empfangenen ausländischen Diplomaten, unter 104 Staaten an 89. Stelle, während es unter 119 Staaten auf Platz 101 hinsichtlich der Zahl der eigenen, ins Ausland gesandten Diplomaten rangierte. Vgl. "Patterns of Representation in National Capitals and Inter-governmental Organizations". World Politics, Juli 1967, S. 646-63

- 8) Vgl. Lohmann, op.cit. S. 42
- 9) Vgl. Lohmann, S. 46
- 10) Vgl. Brown, op. cit. S. 674

C. Zwischen Drachen und Tiger: Eine Analyse der nepalesischen
Außenpolitik seit der Revolution von 1950-51

1. Der geopolitische Rahmen der nepalesischen Außenpolitik

* Prithvi Narayan Shah. Dibya Upadesh

- 1 Vgl. Toni Hagen, Königreich am Himalaya, Kümmerly & Frey, Bern 1971² (1960), 183 S.; Pradyumna P. Karan, Nepal: A Physical and Cultural Geography, Lexington, University of Kentucky Press, 1960, 100 S.; S.M. Shrestha, Modern Geography of Nepal, Vishwakarma Press, Kathmandu 1968, 164 S.; U.M. Malla, "Land and the People", in: Nepal: Monograph on Nepalese Culture, UNESCO/Ministry of Education, HMG, Kathmandu 1962, S. 1-16; Department of Publicity, HMG, Nepal: An interesting account to foreigners, Kathmandu 1966, 64 S., sowie Nepal in Maps, Kathmandu 1966; Heinrich Seemann, Nepal Deutsche Botschaft, Kathmandu und Fraternitas, Düsseldorf 1971.
- 2 Der Himalaja übte immer schon eine faszinierende Wirkung auf Einheimische und Fremde aus. Sein Einfluß auf das mythologische, religiöse, soziale und politisch-strategische Denken der Völker diesseits und jenseits ist außerordentlich. Selbst in der Bhagavad Gita (=Das Lied der Gottheit), einem der heiligsten Bücher der Hindus, das wiederum Teil des großen Epos Mahabharata ist, erhebt der Gott Krischna den Anspruch: "Bin als Gebirg Himalaja", s. die Reclam-Ausgabe, Stuttgart 1965 (1955), S. 67 (Zehnter Gesang, Vers 25). Vgl. auch

K.M. Panikkar: The Himalayas in Indian Life, Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay 1963, 39 S.; Walter Leifer, Welt=probleme am Himalaja, Marienburg Verlag, Würzburg 1959, passim; Günter Hauser, Eisgipfel und Goldpagoden, Bruckmann Verlag, München 1966, 83 S.

- 3 Vgl. Toni Hagen, op.cit. S. 58
- 4 Vgl. Dibya Deo Bhatt, Natural History and Economy of Nepal. Department of Information, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1970, 160 S.
- 5 Vgl. Nepal in Maps, Appendices
- 6 Vgl. Toni Hagen, op.cit. S. 77-101; Dor Bahadur Bista, The people of Nepal. Department of Publicity, Kathmandu 1967; v. Fürer-Haimendorff (Hrsg.), op.cit.
- 7 Vgl. Christoph v. Fürer-Haimendorf, The Sherpas of Nepal: Buddhist Highlanders, J. Murray, London 1964, 298 S.
- 8 Gopal Singh Nepali, The Newars: An Ethno-Sociological Study of a Himalayan Community. United Asia Publications, Bombay 1965, 476 S.
- 9 Vgl. B.P. Shrestha, The Economy of Nepal, Vora & Co, Bombay 1967, 274 S.; Y.P.Pant, Planning for Prosperity, Sahayogi Prakashan, Kathmandu 1969, 206 + VII S.; dergl., Economic Development of Nepal, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad 1968² (1965), 180 S.; Ministry of Economic Planning, H.M.G., The Economic Affairs Report, ab 1963; sowie The Third Plan (1965-70), Kathmandu 1965
- 10 Vgl. Y.P.Pant und S.C.Jain, Agricultural Development of Nepal, Vora & Co., Bombay 1969
- 11 Vgl. Entwicklungsbericht des Tourismusbüros (nep.), 1971-72
- 12 Vgl. Dieter Braun, Nepal, in: Außenpolitik, 18. Jg., 1958, I. Halbjahr, H.1-6, S. 397-401. Er schrieb weiter:

"Der Dreiklang von Natur, Kunst und Mensch ist
- noch - rein gestimmt." (S. 400)

- 13 Vgl. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (Report of a Mission), A National Transport System for Nepal, Vols. I-III, Washington, D.C. 1965, 239 S. + 154 S. (Statistical Appendix) ; Robert Schmidt, "Verkehrspolitik und Entwicklung in Nepal", in: NZZ (Fernausgabe), 28. 11. 1970 und 1. 12. 1970; NZZ vom 31.3.1972: "Auf steinigem Wegen am Himalaja"; Hagen, op.cit. S. 151-168
- 14 Anfänglich konnte Nepal keine Entwicklungshilfe für den Bau dieser Straße bekommen. Dies hatte bittere und oft emotionelle Kritik der Nepalesen, vor allem an der amerikanischen und indischen Haltung, zur Folge. Vgl. des Verf. (Pseud.): "The East-West Highway: Some Foreign Attitudes Re-examined", in: The Rising Nepal, 26. Jan. 1966; sowie Times of India, 8.3.1966.
- 15 Zu einer Kritik der nepalesischen Medienpolitik s. des Verf. "Development and Mass Communications", in: The Rising Nepal, 11. Sep. 1970
- 16 Vgl. Bruno Knall: "Economic Development and Educational Planning in the Light of the Experience of Nepal", in: Israel Quarterly of Economics, Jerusalem Academic Press, Jerusalem, Winter 1971-72, Nr. 1
- 17 s. unter C/5
- 18 Quelle: Central Bureau of Statistics, HMG/Kathmandu, NYT, 1. März 1971, nach UPI
- 19 Karl Eskelund, Zeitenwende in Nepal, Goldmann Verlag, München o.J., passim; und Dieter Braun: "Nepal", in: Außenpolitik, IX. Jg., 1958, 2. Halbjahr, Hf. 1-6, S. 398

- 20 Vgl. Emanuel Sarkisyanz: "Indiens Stellung in der Weltpolitik", in: Arnold Bergstraesser und Wilhelm Cornides (Hrsg.), Die Internationale Politik, 1955, Verlag R. Oldenbourg, München 1958, S. 597 f.; sowie Dagmar Gräfin Bernstorff: "Indien und die südostasiatischen Staaten", in: Wilhelm Cornides (Hrsg.), Die Internationale Politik, 1956/57, München 1961, S. 635 f., insbes. S. 636: "Der Südhang des Himalaja ist für China und Indien von entscheidender strategischer Bedeutung; für dieses, um die natürliche Nordgrenze am Himalaja zu erhalten, für jenes als Sprungbrett nach Südasien."
- 21 John Rowland, A History of Sino-Indian Relations, Princeton, N.J. 1967, S. 74-5; s.a. S. 144-55, 183 f., 212 f. Zur Rolle Tibets in Zentralasien vgl. Tsepan W.D. Shakpa, Tibet- A Political History, New Haven, Yale U.P., 1967, passim
- 22 R.I.I.A., Survey 1949-50, S. 373
- 23 In: "Information supplied by the Government of Nepal regarding the sovereignty and independence of the Kingdom of Nepal" (für die Aufnahme in die UNO, 1949). Text im nepalesischen Außenministerium, sowie U.N. Security Council Document No. S/C, 2/16, 8. August 1949; und Devkota, op.cit. S. 99
- 24 R.I.I.A., Survey, 1949-50, S. 384-5
- 25 Eröffnungsrede, Asian Relations Conference, Neu-Delhi, 23. März 1947, in: J. Nehru: Speeches, Bd. I, Delhi 1949, S. 299
- 26 Rede vor der Verfassungsgebenden Versammlung, Neu-Delhi, 8. März 1949, in: op.cit., S. 248
- 27 J. Nehru, Speeches, Bd. II, Neu-Delhi 1954, S. 224-5. Auch auf die Innenpolitik Nepals versuchte Indien großen Einfluß zu nehmen. Vgl. Devkota, S. 131-150

- 27) (Forts.) Vgl. auch Jayantanuja Bandyopadhyaya, *The Making of India's Foreign Policy*. Bombay 1970, S. 12 u. 32-33.
- 28) Rede im indischen Parlament. 6. Dez. 1950, in: J. Nehru, *India's Foreign Policy. Selected Speeches*, Sept. 1946 - Apr. 1961, Delhi 1961, S. 435. Vgl. auch AdG, S. 2702 F.
- 29) Ibid. S. 437
- 30) Ibid. S. 437
- 31) Vgl. Sarkisyanz, op. cit. S. 598-9. Bernstorff spricht von einer indischen "Sonderstellung" bzw. "besonderen Position" (von den Briten übernommen) in Nepal. Op. cit. S. 636
- 32) NYT, 17. Mai 1951
- 33) Vgl. *The Statesman*, 15. April 1951 u. 13. Januar 1952. Zur kritischen Stellung eines Teils der Nepali-Kongreß-Führung s. D.R. Regmi, *Whither Nepal*, Kathmandu 1952
- 34) P.C. Chakravarty, *India's China Policy*, Indiana U.P., Bloomington 1962, S. 44; vgl. a. S. 153-158
- 35) Dalai Lama, *Mein Leben und mein Volk. Die Tragödie Tibets*. München/Zürich 1962, S. 114 f. (Originalausgabe: *My Land and My People*, McGraw-Hill, New York 1962)
- 36) Vgl. dazu Dalai Lama, op. cit. S. 347: "Die Verbindung (zwischen dem chinesischen Kaiser und Seiner Heiligkeit dem Dalai Lama) war wesentlich aus dem Glauben an eine gemeinsame Religion entstanden und kann mit Recht als die Beziehung zwischen einem geistlichen Führer und seinen Anhängern aus dem Laienstand definiert werden; sie hatte keine politischen Folgerungen."

2. Das Ende der Isolation: Die Außenpolitik in der

Zwischenzeit der politischen Versuche

- 1 Als knappe Beschreibung der Ereignisse vgl. Peter Calvocoressi, Survey of International Affairs 1949-50, R.I.I.A., London 1953, S. 373-377; zu Einzelheiten vgl. Jagdish Prasad Sharma: "Nepal's Foreign Policy 1947-1962", University of Pennsylvania, Ph.D. Diss. 1968 (unveröffentlicht), University Microfilms (Ann Arbor, Michigan) No. 69-5667, S. 61-79. Dokumente in: Grisma Bahadur Devkota, Nepal ko Rajnitik Darpan (=Ein politischer Spiegel Nepals), K.C.Gautam, Kathmandu 2016 (nep. Kalender).
- 2 Vgl. AdG, 18. April 1951, S. 2906 B
- 3 Noch während der Ranazeit hatte der Ministerpräsident Mohan Shumsher Indien im Falle einer Gefahr militärische Unterstützung und Zusammenarbeit zugesagt. 1949 entsandte er 10 Bataillone nepalesischer Truppen zur Unterstützung der indischen Aktion in Hyderabad. Er wiederholte sein Angebot anlässlich seines Staatsbesuches in Indien im Jahre 1950. Vgl. B.L. Sharma, op.cit. S. 282, sowie The Hindu, 16. Feb. 1950. Die Möglichkeit eines neuen indisch-nepalesischen Vertrages wurde ebenfalls erörtert. Vgl. NYT, 16. Feb. 1950
- 4 Rowland, op.cit. S. 147; Bhola Chatterjee, op.cit. passim; Joshi u. Rose, S. 164; G.P.Bhattacharjee, India & Politics in Nepal, Calcutta 1970, S. 17-39
- 5 Treaty of Peace and Friendship, Kathmandu, 31. Juli 1950. Wortlaut in: Foreign Policy of India, Text of Documents, Lok Sabha Secretariat, Neu-Delhi 1966, S. 56-58, s. Anhang.

- 6 Vgl. G. Jain, Panchasheel and After, S. 151. S. auch die Kritik Sir Francis Tukers an der indischen Politik. In: Gorkha: The Story of the Gurkhas of Nepal, London 1957, S. 248 f. Die indische Politik gegenüber Nepal war Ursache für einen nepalesischen Nationalismus. Zur Beurteilung aus indischer Sicht vgl. Sir Girja Shankar Bajpai: "Nepal and the Indo-Nepalese Relations", in: Indian Yearbook of International Affairs, Madras 1954, S. 13 ff.; G.P. Battacharjee, op.cit. S. 52-9
- 7 Art. V des Vertrages. Vgl. auch AdG, 31. Juli 1950, S. 2512 H
- 8 Treaty of Trade and Commerce, Kathmandu, 31. Juli 1950. Nepalesisches Außenministerium sowie Parliamentary Debates: Appendix I; Second Session, Juli-August 1950, Neu-Delhi, S. 198-99
- 9 The Times, London, zit. in AdG, 30. Okt. 1950, S. 2650 E, sowie R.I.I.A., Survey 1949-50, S. 373. Zum Text des Vertrages s. Anhang.
- 10 Vgl. Devkota, S. 136-139; The Times, London, zit. in AdG, 25. Aug. 1952, S. 3623 E.
- 11 AdG, loc. cit., sowie The Hindu, 26. Aug. 1952
- 12 Purna Bahadur, Nepalma Antarrashtriya Drishti ra Gorkha Bhartiko Samasya (=Die internationalen Anschauungen über Nepal und die Frage der Gurkha-Rekrutierung), Kathmandu, Nepal Yuvak Sangh ("Jugendorganisation) 1960, S. 27-28
- 13 s.o. B/1.1.
- 14 AdG, 16. Nov. 1951, S. 3201 G.
- 15 Devkota, S. 169 f.
- 16 Zit. in Joshi u. Rose, S. 164 und The Hindu, 19. Jan. 1952; Indian Press Digests, Vol. I, No. 4 (September 1952), S. 17

- 17 Press Note of the Government of India, Neu-Delhi,
23. Februar 1952, u. Hindusthan Times, 29. Feb. 1952
- 18 z.B. Rishikesh Shaha, zit. in: Devkota, op.cit., S.144;
Tanka Prasad Acharya, zit.in: Hindusthan Times, 10.Mai
1952; Surya Prasad Upadhyaya, zit. in Nepal Pukar,
23. Okt. 1952
- 19 Hindusthan Times, 27. März 1952
- 20 Singh wurde durch B.P.Gokhale ersetzt. Ibid., 20.Sep.
1952
- 21 Vgl. R.I.I.A., Survey 1952, S. 396
- 22 Franz Hubert Demes: "Wirtschaftsplanung in Süd- und
Südostasien", in EA, 7.Jg., 20. Folge, 20. Okt. 1952,
S. 5239-5246; R.I.I.A. Survey 1952, S. 398
- 23 Manchester Guardian, 24. April 1953
- 24 Demes, op.cit. S. 5245
- 25 Treaty of Extradition, Kathmandu, 2. Oktober 1953.
Nepalesisches Außenministerium sowie Foreign Policy
of India, Text of Documents: Lok Sabha Secretariat,
Neu-Delhi 1966, S. 59-62
- 26 Anrit Bazar Patrika, 1. Mai 1954
- 27 Vgl. Devkota, op.cit. S. 42 f.
- 28 Free Press Journal, 5. April 1954
- 29 Lok Sabha Debates, Part II, Vol. IV, No. 49, 21.4.54, col.5262
- 30 The Hindu, 20. Mai 1954
- 31 The Statesman, 2. Juni 1954
- 32 Ibid.
- 33 Joshi und Rose, S. 165
- 34 Vgl. AdG, 1/52, S. 3314 C u. 13. Feb. 1952, S. 3341 D.
Die nepalesische Regierung richtete vergeblich das
Ersuchen an die Behörden in Lhasa, Dr. Singh zu verhaften,

wobei sie sich auf den Friedensvertrag von 1856 zwischen den beiden Ländern berief (und insbesondere auf den Auslieferungsartikel 8 des Vertrages), der Nepal privilegierte Rechte in Tibet verlieh. (S.Anhang) 1952 wurde auch die KP Nepals verboten.

- 35 Rowland, op.cit. S. 147; Shen-Yu Dai: "Peking, Kathmandu and New Delhi", in: China Quarterly, Nr.16, Okt-Dez. 1963, S.88
- 36 Vgl. Leo E. Rose: "Communism under high atmospheric conditions", in: Robert A. Scalpius (Hrsg.), The Communist Revolution in Asia. Tactics, Goals, Achievement. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1959, S. 347
- 36a Vgl. Letter from the Director-General, Foreign Affairs, Nepal to the Chairman of the Committee on the Admission of New Members in the United Nations Organisation, Kathmandu, July 22, 1949 (Annex I, Diplomatic and Foreign Relations). UN Security Council Document No. S/C 2/16, 8.Aug. 1949
- 37 NYT, 10.August 1951
- 38 Auch die progressive Nepali-Kongreßpartei unterstützte die Haltung der Regierung, obwohl die nepalesische Öffentlichkeit durchaus für diplomatische Beziehungen war. Vgl. Hindusthan Times, 2. Juni 1952
- 39 Vgl. Narendra Goyal, Prelude to India, Neu-Delhi 1964, S.29
- 40 The Hindusthan Times, 31. Dez. 1951
- 41 Vgl. Anm. **38** S. **170**
- 42 Nepal News Bulletin, Vol.I, No.2, 11. Juli 1952
- 43 "Agreement of the Central People's Government (CPG) and the local Government of Tibet on measures for the peaceful liberation of Tibet, Peking, May 23, 1951."

- 44 Hindusthan Times, 16. Jan. 1952
- 45 The Statesman, 8. März 1952 und The Tribune, 14. März 1952
- 46 Hindusthan Times, 2. Mai 1952
- 47 Eine sehr gute und präzise Kritik aus indischer Feder bietet P.C.Chakravarty, op.cit.
- 48 Vgl. The Statesman, 17. März 1954
- 49 The Statesman, 7. April 1954
- 50 Hindusthan Times, 15. April 1954
- 51 Ibid., 29. April 1954
- 52 The Hindu, 7. Mai 1954
- 53 Vgl. New Age, 16. Mai 1954, S. 2
- 54 Hindusthan Times, 8. Mai 1954
- 55 Vgl. Rowland, op.cit. S. 147-148
- 56 The Statesman, 15. Okt. 1954
- 57 Rowland, loc. cit. Als knappe Übersicht der nepalesisch-chinesischen Beziehungen, auch in historischer Sicht, s. Tirtha Raj Tuladhar, Nepal-China. A Story of Friendship. Department of Publicity and Broadcasting, Ministry of National Guidance/HMG, Kathmandu o.J., 48 S.
- 58 The Statesman, 29. April 1955
- 59 Devkota, S. 307. Vgl. auch Shen-Yu Dai, op.cit., S.89; Rowland, op.cit., S. 100 u. 148; The Statesman, 2. August 1955
- 60 Hindusthan Times, 2. August 1955 u. The Statesman, 3. August 1955
- 61 The Statesman, 7. August 1955
- 62 Vgl. Rowland, op.cit. S.96
- 63 Thought, 13. Aug. 1955, S. 13

- 64 Vgl. Nepali Kongreß: "Nepali Congress and the Prime Minister", Kathmandu 1952, passim
- 65 Hindusthan Times, 11. August 1952
- 66 Vgl. AdG, 14. Aug. 1952, S. 3607 G
- 67 Vgl. The Times, London, zit. in AdG 6/53, S. 4038 C; s.auch Gorkhapatra, 17. Juni 1953
- 68 Vgl. Devkota, S. 284 f. u. The Times, London, zit. in AdG, 21. Feb. 1955, S. 5029 D
- 69 AdG, 14. März 1955, S. 5071 A, zit. nach der Nachrichtenagentur Reuter. Die Krönung fand ein Jahr später, am 2. Mai 1956, nach Hindu (vedischem) -Zeremoniell und mit großem finanziellem Aufwand statt. Vgl. AdG, 2. Mai 1956, S. 5757 E. Offizielle Vertreter kamen aus Indien, der VR China, Pakistan, Burma, Indonesien, Japan, Großbritannien und den USA. S. Asian Recorder, Vol. I, No. 70, 28.4.-4.5.1956, S. 813
- 70 Vgl. seine Botschaft am 18. Feb. 1955, s. Devkota, Nepal ko Rajnitik Darpan, S. 278-279
- 71 Vgl. Devkota, op.cit. S. 321-322. Die innenpolitische Opposition kritisierte die schwache Führung der nepalesischen Delegation. Für das Kommuniqué s. Survey of China, Mainland Press, July 30 - August 2, 1955
- 72 Nepal News Bulletin, Vol. I, No. 3, 11. Juli 1952
- 73 Vgl. Hindusthan Times, 2. Juni 1952
- 74 The Statesman, 9. Mai 1954
- 75 The Tribune, 14. Nov. 1954. Zit. in Joan Bondurant, Indian Views of Sino-Indian Relations (op.cit.)
- 76 So sollte die Regierung am 8. Mai 1954 ein Aide-Memoire an Indien gesandt und beabsichtigt haben, die Außenpolitik der beiden Länder zu "koordinieren". Im Wortlaut zit. in JHALI (nep. Wochenzeitschrift), 8. Juli 1958

- 77 M.P. Koirala hat beispielsweise die öffentliche Kritik als "Quatsch" und "Propaganda" abgetan. Vgl. The Hindu, 19. Jan. 1952; Hindusthan Times, 6. Mai 1952; Nepal News Bulletin, Vol. I, No. 3, 11. Juli 1952
- 78 Indian Nation, 30. Jan. 1956
- 79 Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, S. 241
- 80 Gorkhapatra, 30. Jan. 1956
- 81 Vgl. z.B. J.P.Sharma, op.cit., S.170. Dennoch würdigte Acharya 14 Jahre später selbst die Rolle König Mahendras in der Außenpolitik, s. "Nepal-China Relation", in: Nepal Review, Vol. II, No.8, June 1970, S. 367-371
- 82 AdG, 15. Dez. 1955, S. 5521/A u. C/1.5. Nach D.R. Regmi, dem ehemaligen Außenminister und führenden Historiker Nepals, wurde die UNO-Mitgliedschaft aufgrund Nepals neutraler Außenpolitik gewährt.
- 83 Times of India, 16. Dez. 1955
- 84 Joshi u. Rose, S. 241 u. AdG, 24. Juli 1956, S. 5894 B
- 85 Vgl. z.B. Sarkisyanz, op.cit., S. 598
- 86 Bernstorff, op.cit., S. 636
- 87 Zit. in Joshi u. Rose, S. 242
- 88 Vgl. Rowland, op.cit., S. 149 f. Für die nepalesisch-chinesischen Beziehungen vgl. Devkota, op. cit. S. 422 ff., bes. die innenpolitische Resonanz; L.E. Rose u. M.W. Fisher, The Politics of Nepal, New York 1970, S. 152-3, hier wird die Rolle T.P.Acharyas abgeschwächt geschildert.
- 89 The Statesman, 3. Sept. 1956
- 90 Vgl. Yadu Nath Khanal, Background of Nepal's Foreign Policy. Kathmandu, Department of Publicity, HMG, 1964, S. 7

- 91 Hindusthan Standard, 9. Feb. 1956
- 92 Asian Recorder, Vol. I, No. 59, 11.-17. Febr. 1956, S. 678
- 93 China Quarterly, London, No. 26, 1963, S. 90
- 94 Hindusthan Times, 6. Mai 1956
- 95 New China News Agency (HSINHUA), 7. Mai 1956. Ulan Fu war auch Vorsitzender der "Chinese Nationalities Affairs Commission".
- 96 NCNA, 7. Mai 1956
- 97 Vgl. Tuladhar, op.cit., S.16 u. Asian Recorder, Vol.I, No. 86, 18.-24.8.1956, S. 982
- 98 Ibid., Vol. I, No.79, 30.6.-6.7.1956, S.915
- 99 Vgl. Tuladhar, op.cit. S. 17 f. u. Survey of China Mainland Press (hiernach SCMP), U.S. Consulate Hong Kong, § 1376, 25. Sept. 1956
- 100 Zum Text des Abkommens s. Tuladhar, op.cit., S. 31-36 sowie Chinese People's Institute of Foreign Affairs (Hrsg.), New Developments in Friendly Relations Between China and Nepal. Foreign Language Press, Peking 1960 (hiernach zit. "New Developments"), S. 1-6. Vgl. auch AdG, 10. Okt. 1956, S. 6018 E. Das Abkommen wurde erst nach der Ratifizierung am 17. Jan. 1958 wirksam.
- 101 "Notes Exchanged Between the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal on Certain Matters Concerning Relations Between China and Nepal, September 20, 1956." Wortlaut in: "New Developments...", S. 7-14
- 102 AdG, 1. Okt. 1956, S. 5997C laut AFP (franz. Nachrichtenagentur); Asian Recorder, Vol.I, No.93, 6.-12. 10. 1956, S. 1071
- 103 The Statesman, 22. September 1956

- 104 The Hindu, 22. September 1956
- 105 The Times (London), 3. Okt. 1956
- 106 NCNA, 26. Sept. 1956
- 107 SCMP, § 1381, 2. Okt. 1956
- 108 The Statesman, 1. Okt. 1956
- 109 Ibid.
- 110 "Agreement Between the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal on Economic Aid, October 7, 1956." Wortlaut in: "New Developments", S. 15-16, sowie Tuladhar, op.cit. S. 18
- 111 Asian Recorder, Vol. I, No. 93, 6.-12.10.1956, S. 1061-62
- 112 The Hindu, 9. u. 10. Oktober 1956
- 113 The Hindusthan Times, 9. Okt. 1956; Eastern Economist, 28. Okt. 1956
- 114 Vgl. Hindusthan Times, 11./12. Okt. 1956; Times of India, 12. Okt. 1956
- 115 Vgl. Tuladhar, op.cit. S. 18-19
- 116 Times of India, 28. Jan. 1957
- 117 Vgl. Hemen Ray: "Communist China's Strategy in the Himalayas: Nepal, A Case Study", in: Orbis, Vol. XI, Fall 1967, No.3, S. 828
- 118 Indien verfolgte die nepalesisch-chinesische Diplomatie seit 1954 mit Unbehagen. 1958/59 begann schließlich - mit der Tibetfrage - der indisch-chinesische Konflikt. Vgl. Rowland, op.cit. S. 102 u. 149 f.
- 119 s. G.B.Devkota, op.cit. S. 279 H.
- 120 Speeches of President Rajendra Prasad, 1952-1956, Publications Division, Neu-Delhi, S. 67-68

- 121 Vgl. Louis Fischer, *This is our World. U.S.A.*
S. 463. Zit. in Devkota, op.cit., S. 282-3
- 122 Asian Recorder, Vol,I, No. 76, 27.10.-2.11. 1956,
S. 1104-1105
- 123 s. Devkota, op.cit. S. 436-39. Während der Ranazeit
verlor der Buddhismus in Nepal vorübergehend an
Bedeutung. "The Ceylon Buddhist Goodwill Mission"
gründete 1946 in Kalimpong (nepalesischer Sprach=
raum, Darjeeling-Distrikt in Indien) die nepalesische
Missionsgesellschaft Dharmodaya Sabha, um die in
Nepal lebenden Buddhisten mit Schriften zu versorgen
und Andachtsstätten mit Missionaren zu besetzen.
Vgl. Europa-Archiv, 6. Jg., 23. Fg., 5.Dez. 1951,
S. 4548
- 124 Zit. in Devkota, op.cit., S. 437-439
- 125 Ibid., S. 490 f.
- 126 Vgl. Devkota, S. 486 f. u. 532
- 127 Zur Rolle Singhs in der Innen- und Außenpolitik
Nepals vgl. Rowland, op.cit. S.148 f. Dr. Singh
ist ein sog. "Auslandsnepalese" aus Burma, wo er als
Homöopath tätig war. Er stammt aus dem Stamm der
Thakuri (Kshatriya) in Westnepal. Zur Affäre Dr. Singh
vgl. Devkota, op.cit. S.53-82
- 128 Dr. K.I.Singhs Pressekonferenz, Kathmandu, 3. August
1957. Asian Recorder, III (32), 1957, S. 1577
- 129 Vgl. AdG, 16. August 1957, S. 6603A laut NZZ
- 130 Gorkhapatra, 29. Juli 1957
- 131 Naya Samaj, 5. November 1957
- 132 Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, S. 245
- 133 Vgl. Devkota, S. 543 f.

- 134 Die Nepali Kongreß, die Nepali National-Kongreß sowie die Praja Parishad unternahmen eine gemeinsame Aktion ("United Democratic Front") gegen die Regierung Singh, die sie als eine Gefahr für die Demokratie betrachteten. Vgl. Samaj, 22. September 1957
- 135 Gupta, S. 122 u. Devkota, S. 576
- 136 Devkota, S. 686. Die Verfassung wurde unter Mitwirkung des britischen Verfassungsrechtlers Sir Ivor Jennings entworfen.
- 137 Dieter Rothermund: "Süd- und Südostasien", in: Die Internationale Politik (Hrsg. W.Cornides, D.Mende, W.Wagner), 1958-1960, München/Wien 1971, S. 808
- 138 Devkota, S. 651 f.; AdG, 6.Juli 1958, S. 7164A und Europa-Archiv, 13. Jg., 14.Fg., 20. Juli 1958, S. 10958-9 (Zeittafel)
- 139 Vgl. Devkota, S. 616-665 und AdG, loc.cit., laut der sowjetischen Nachrichtenagentur TASS
- 140 Vgl. AdG, 13.Dez.1959, S. 8106A
- 141 H.M.G.: Nepal ko Sambhidan (=Die Verfassung Nepals), Kathmandu 1959, 20 S. Vgl. auch Joshi u. Rose, S. 288: "The new Constitution provided for a cabinet form of government roughly patterned after the British model."
- 142 Keesing's AdG, 11. Dez. 1948, S.1733A, laut UNO-Bulletin. Ordentliche Mitglieder der Kommission waren: Australien, Burma, China, Frankreich, Großbritannien, Indien, Neuseeland, Niederlande, Pakistan, Philippinen, Siam, Sowjetunion und die Vereinigten Staaten. Assoziierte Mitglieder ohne Stimmrecht waren: Ceylon, Hong Kong, Kambodscha, Malaya und Laos. Zusammen mit Nepal wurde auch Indonesien als assoziiertes Mitglied aufgenommen.
- 143 AdG, 8. April 1949, S. 1884D laut UNO-Bulletin

- 144 Vgl. UN-Dokument Nr. 15/ 4. April 1949 und UNO/
Security Council, Official Records (hiernach SC/OR),
Fourth Year, No. 30-34 (427th - 431st Meeting) 1949
- 145 s. Letter from the Director-General, Foreign Affairs,
Nepal to the Chairman of the Committee on the
Admission of New Members in the United Nations Organi-
sation. Kathmandu, 22. Juli 1949 (mit Note) in:
UN Security Council Document No. S/C, 2/16 8. August
1949
- 146 UN Dokument S/1382
- 147 UNO/SC/OR/Fourth Year, 1949, No. 30, 427th Meeting
(16. Juni 1949); No.31, 428th Meeting (21. Juni 1949);
No. 32 (24. Juni 1949):Discussion on the Admission of
new Members
- 148 UNO/SC/OR/Fourth Year, 1949, No. 39, 439th Meeting
(7.Sep.1949): Consideration of the application of
Nepal for membership in the United Nations
- 149 UNO/SC/OR/Fourth Year, 1949, loc.cit. sowie No. 40,
440th & 441st meeting (9.Sep.1949); No.41, 442nd
& 443rd meeting (13. Sep.1949); No. 42, 444th & 445th
meeting (15.Sep.1949): Discussion on the admission
of new Members
- 150 Admission of new Members: Report of the Ad Hoc
Political Committee (A/1066) in: Official Records of
the Fourth Session of the General Assembly (hiernach
GA/OR), Plenary Meetings, 1949. Lake Success, New
York 1949, S. 312-329
- 151 Nach Kap. II, Art. 4 können außer den ursprünglichen
Mitgliedern weitere Staaten in die Organisation auf-
genommen werden. Die Aufnahme eines Staates setzt
voraus, daß er friedliebend und bereit ist, die
Verpflichtungen aus der Satzung zu übernehmen, und daß
er nach dem Urteil der Organisation fähig und willens
ist, diese Verpflichtung zu erfüllen. Die Aufnahme

erfolgt auf eine (unumgängliche) Empfehlung des Sicherheitsrates hin durch einen mit Zweidrittelmehrheit gefaßten Beschluß der Generalversammlung. (Abs. 2 und Interpretation bzw. Geschäftsordnung der Satzung). Unterstreichung d. Verf. Charter of the United Nations & Amendments UN Office of Public Information, New York, Okt. 1965, S.6

- 152 Folgendermaßen: Ja - Gegenstimmen - Enthaltungen (Das Stimmenverhältnis in der Kommission jeweils in Klammern) - Österreich: 51-5-2 (42-4-3), Ceylon: 53-5-1 (41-5-3), Finnland: 53-5-1 (41-5-3), Irland: 51-5-1 (40-5-3), Italien: 51-6-1 (41-6-3), Jordanien: 50-5-2 (40-5-4), Südkorea: 50-6-3 (37-6-8), Portugal: 53-5-1 (41-5-4), Nepal: 52-5-1 (41-5-4). Vgl. UNO/GA/OR, Fourth Session: Plenary Meetings, Annex 1949, S. 34 (Document A/1079 and Resolutions, 296 (IV)); s.a. R.I.I.A. Survey, 1949-50, S. 561-564
- 153 Ibid.
- 154 "Advisory Opinion of the International Court of Justice on the Power of the General Assembly to Admit New Members in the Absence of a Security Council Recommendation, Delibered 3 March 1950." Wortlaut in: R.I.I.A. Documents on International Affairs, 1949-1950, Oxford U.P. 1953, S. 768 (Hiernach als RIIA, Documents zitiert).
- 155 UNO/GA/OR loc. cit.
- 156 Ibid.
- 157 UNO/GA/OR 1950. 318th Plenary Meeting, S. 565 ff.
- 158 AdG, 5. Dez. 1950, S. 2702 B laut Associated Press
- 159 AdG 21. Dez. 1952, S. 3796/ A 11. Vgl. auch UNO/GA/OR 1952-1953 (Plenary Meetings), S. 473 ff.; UNO/SC/OR/ Seventh Year 1952, 591st. meeting (9.Juli 1952); 594th meeting (2.Sept. 1952); 595th meeting (3.Sept.

- 1952); 596th meeting (5. Sept. 1952); 597th meeting (8. Sept. 1952); 604th meeting (19. Sept. 1952): Discussion on the admission of new members.
- 160 Document A/AC 76/6, UNO/GA/OR/ Ninth Session, Annexes. New York 1954, S.7
- 161 Kessings AdG, 1. Jan. 1955, S.4938/20, laut UNO-Press Release
- 162 UNO/GA/OR/ Ninth Session, Plenary Meetings & Annexes, New York 1954, S. 330 bzw. Agenda Item 21 sowie AdG, loc. cit.
- 163 UNO/GA/OR/ Tenth Session, 1955. Annexes: Agenda item 21; 552nd Plenary Meeting, S. 400-420
- 164 Vgl. AdG, 15. Dez. 1955, S. 5521 A laut UN-Press Release
- 165 UNO/SC/OR/ Eleventh Year 1956, 701st & 702nd meeting (10.Dez.1955); 703rd & 704th meeting (13.Dez.1955); 705th meeting (14. Dez.1955); 706th meeting (15.Dez. 1955): Discussion on the admission of new Members to the United Nations
- 166 Ibid., A/2
- 167 Ibid., A/3
- 168 UNO/GA/OR, 555th Plenary Meeting (14.Dez.1955), S.433-444; 556th Plenary Meeting, S.445-455; ibid., A/5 u. AdG, 8.Jan.1956, S.5557A laut UN-Press Release.

3. Die Außenpolitik der begrenzten Möglichkeiten:

Die parlamentarische Demokratie und die Nepali-

Kongreß-Regierung

- 1 s.o. Sektion 1.2 u. AdG, 25. April 1959, S. 7678 D
sowie Devkota, op. cit. S. 698

Die Ergebnisse waren:

	Sitze
Nepalische Kongreß-Partei	73
Gorkha-Parishad	19
Vereinigte Demokratische Partei (Führer: Dr. K.I. Singh)	5
Kommunistische Partei Nepals	4
Volkspartei (Führer: T.P. Acharya) . .	2
Volkspartei (Führer: B.K. Misra) . . .	1
Unabhängige	<u>3</u>
Insgesamt	107

- 2 s.o. Sektion 1.2

- 3 Vgl. L.E. Rose u. M.W. Fisher, op. cit. S. 153 ff. u.
Joshi u. Rose, S. 364

- 4 Vgl. AdG, 1. Juni 1959, S. 7757 E laut der chinesischen Nachrichtenagentur Hsinhua.

- 5 Als ein kleines Land begrüßte Nepal jede weitere ausländische 'Präsenz' in Kathmandu, die es als bedeutungsvoll für sein internationales Ansehen betrachtete.

- 6 Eine knappe Darstellung des indisch-chinesischen Konflikts über die Tibet- und Grenzfrage gibt J.S.Bains. Indias International Disputes. A Legal Study. Asia Publishing House, Bombay, 1962. Kap. V u. VI. Das Buch wurde vor dem Grenzkrieg im Herbst 1962 veröffentlicht.

licht und ist daher interessant. Vgl. auch Dietmar Rothermund: "Süd und Südostasien" (Der indisch-chinesische Grenzkonflikt) in: Die internationale Politik, 1958-1960. Verlag R. Oldenbourg, München-Wien, 1971, S. 794f., u. W.F. van Eekelen. Indian Foreign Policy and the Border Dispute with China. Den Haag, 1967² (1964)

- 7 Vgl. Rowland, op. cit. S. 151 f.; G.P. Bhattacharjee, op. cit. S. 102 ff.
- 8 Die tibetischen Partisanen, die Khampas, flüchteten nach Indien und Nepal, wo sie auf geheimnisvolle Weise Waffen bekamen. Vgl. Harold C. Hinton. Chinas' Turbulent Quest, New York, 1970, S. 98
- 9 Lalita Prasad Singh: "Die drei Himalaja-Königreiche im Spannungsfeld zwischen Indien und China." In: Europa-Archiv, Fg. 19/1971, 25.5.1971, S. 367
- 10 Foreign Policy of India, Text of Documents. Lok Sabha Secretariat, New Delhi, 1966, S. 341-342
- 11 Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, S. 367
- 12 Zit. in Francis Watson. The Frontiers of China. Praeger, New York, 1966. S. 132. Watson kommentierte: "... Nepal was not a country to be treated with disrespect, as the Chinese had historic reasons to appreciate. To its former assets of difficult terrain and military prowess it had now added an internationally recognized independence..."
- 13 Die Partei selbst verurteilte die chinesische Politik in Tibet sehr scharf. s. Rose u. Fischer, S. 155
- 14 Joshi u. Rose, S. 368
- 15 Asian Recorder, Vol. V, No. 51, Dez. 19-25, S.3060f. s. auch Bhattacharjee, op. cit. S. 108-12 u. AdG, 1. Dez. 1959, S. 8084 B, laut Reuter: The Statesman, 28. Nov. 1959

- 16 Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 7, 13-19, 1960, S.3156f.
- 17 Girja Kumar and V.K. Arora (Hrsg.) Documents on Indian Affairs, London, 1965 (Indian Council of World Affairs), S. 613-14
- 18 China Quarterley, loc. cit, S. 92
- 19 Joshi u. Rose, S. 370
- 20 The Statesman, 28. Jan. 1960
- 21 The Statesman, 1. Febr. 1960
- 22 Treaty of Trade and Transit, 11. September 1960
Nepalisches Außenministerium sowie Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India: India's Trade Agreements with other Countries. New Delhi, 1962, S. 122-127
- 23 Alle in: "New Developments", S. 17-31, Grenzabkommen: S. 21-24; s. Anhang
- 24 Zit. in Watson, op. cit. S. 134
- 25 ibid.
- 26 Für die chinesische Auffassung der Grenzverhandlungen im allgemeinen und in Bezug auf Burma u. Nepal, vgl. Leitartikel in: Renmin Ribao, 25. März 1960; engl. Übersetzung in New Development..., S. 80-85
- 27 Agreement Between the Government of the People's Republic of China and His Majesty's Government of Nepal on the Question of the Boundary Between the Two Countries, March 21, 1960. Wortlaut in: New Development, S. 21-24 sowie Tuladhar, op. cit. S.41-44
- 28 Agreement Between the Government of the People's Republic of China and His Majesty's Government of Nepal on Economic Aid, March 21, 1960. Wortlaut in: New Development, S. 25-28 sowie Tuladhar, op. cit. S. 45-48

- 29 Vgl. Rowland, op. cit. S. 152-3. Auf tibetisch heißt Mt. Everest: Jolmo Lungma, auf chinesisch Chomolungma. Die VR China lehnte den Namen Mt. Everest ab, da er 'kulturelle Aggression' darstelle und außerdem mit einem "imperialist colonial administrator" Verbindung hatte. In der Tat erfolgte die Benennung des höchsten Berges der Erde ohne Rückfrage bei der nepalesischen wie auch der chinesischen Regierung und stellte daher in gewissem Sinne "kartographische Aggression" dar.
- 30 Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 18, April 30 - Mai 6; 1960, S. 3294; Far Eastern Economic Review (Abk.: FEER), 2. Juni 1960, Nepal Supplement, S. 1006; AdG, 10. April 1960, S. 8328 C, laut Reuter; The Statesman, 5. April 1960
- 31 Asian Recorder u. FEER, wie oben.
- 32 Vgl. AdG, 10. April 1960, S. 8328 B, laut Hsinhua
- 33 s. New Development, S. 69-77
- 34 ibid. S. 69-70 sowie AdG, 1. Mai 1960, S. 8367 B, laut Hsinhua; The Statesman, 29. April 1960
- 35 Unterstreichung des Verfassers.
- 36 Vgl. AdG, 1. Mai 1960, S. 8367 B laut Herald Tribune
- 37 Associated Press, Kathmandu, 30. April 1960
- 38 Hsinhua News Agency, 29. Mai 1960. Hsinhua schrieb, daß die Besteigung "in a single stroke exploded the myth about the inaccessibility of the summit from the north." Viele weltbekannte Bergsteiger einschließlich Sir Edmund Hillary, bezweifelten die chinesische Großtat. Für die chinesische Darstellung vgl. Peking Review vom 31. Mai und 7. Juni 1960
- 39 Kalpana u. The Commoner, 21. Mai 1960; The Statesman, 18. Mai u. 13. Juni 1960

- 40 Treaty of Peace and Friendship Between the Peoples' Republic of China and the Kingdom of Nepal, April 28, 1960. Wortlaut in: Tuladhar, op. cit. S. 37-39 sowie New Developments, S. 29-31. Deutsche Übers.: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Teil 1: Süd- und Ostasien. Hamburg/Frankfurt a. M., 1962, S. 216 ff. 1960-65 unterzeichnete die VR China Freundschaftsverträge auch mit zehn anderen afro-asiatischen Ländern: Burma, Kambodscha, Indonesien, Afghanistan, Yemen, Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Kongo-Brazzaville und Tansanien.
- 41 ibid., S. 68
- 42 So z.B. Hemen Ray, op. cit. S. 834-835
- 43 Beim Empfang der Association of Nepalese Traders of Lhasa. Zit. in: Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 21, 21.-27.5.1960, S. 3329
- 44 Asian Recorder, loc. cit. S. 3330
- 45 New Developments, S. 33
- 46 ibid., S. 33-34 sowie AdG, 1. Mai 1960, S. 8367 B laut Hsinhua
- 47 Leitartikel in: Renmin Ribao, "New Examples of Peaceful Co-existence", 30. April 1960; engl. Übers. in New Development..., S. 86-93
- 48 AdG. 5. Juli 1960, S. 8498 B, laut Hsinhua; Hsinhua 30. June 1960; Agence France Press, New Delhi, 25. July 1960 u. Hsinhua 20. July 1960
- 49 Vgl. Rowland, op. cit. S. 153 u. Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 30 (23.-29. Juli 1960), S. 3449-3451 A
- 50 Times of India, 29. Juni 1960
- 51 In Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 30 (23.-29. Juli 1960), S. 3449

- 52 Vgl. *ibid.* u. Vol. VI, No. 6 (6.-12. Febr. 1960), S. 3146 A
- 53 Hsinhua, 2 July 1960
- 54 Die VR China zahlte später 50.000 Rupien. Sunday Post-Herald, Hong Kong. 18. September 1960. Interview mit Premierminister B.P. Koirala. Zit. in: Guy Searls: "Communist China's Border Policy: Instrument for a New Empire." United Asia, Vol.15, No. 7, July 1963, S. 475
- 55 Vgl. Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 30 (23.-29. Juli 1960) S. 3450; s. auch Hemen Ray: "Die Stellung Nepals zwischen China und Indien", in: Studien zur Entwicklung in Süd- und Südostasien; Bd. XIII der Schriften des Instituts für Asienkunde in Hamburg, Frankfurt a.M. u. Berlin, 1962, S. 18-19
- 56 Vgl. Asian Recorder, wie oben.
- 57 Vgl. AdG, 5. Juli 1960, S. 8498 B, nach Reuter u. Asian Recorder, wie oben.
- 58 *ibid.*
- 59 AdG, 5. Juli 1960, S. 8498 B, nach Reuter.
- 60 Hsinhua, Peking, 12. Aug. 1960 u. 21. July 1961
- 61 AdG, 24. Juli 1960, S. 8542 B, laut The Times (London); Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 32, 6.-12. Aug. 1960, S. 3480
- 62 Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 30, 23.-29. Juli 1960, S. 3451.
- 63 Vgl. z.B. Asian Recorder, Jg. 1960 (Vol. VI), S. 3146, 3161, 3449, 3480
- 64 Asian Recorder, Vol. VI No. 30, 23-29. Juli 1960, S. 3451
- 65 Asian Recorder, Vol. VI No. 37, 10.-16. Sept. 1960, S. 3536

- 66 Am 12. Juli 1960 dementierte ein nepalesischer Regierungssprecher Berichte, nach denen die Regierung den Chinesen während der Chou-Koirala Gespräche im März eine inkorrekte Karte (mit dem Kore-Paß 4 Meilen nördlich der nepalesischen Grenze gezeichnet) ausgehändigt haben sollte. Vgl. Asian Recorder, Vol. VI/ No. 30, 23.-29. Juli 1960, S. 3450 u. No. 37, 10.-16. Sept. 1960, S. 3536
- 67 Für die völkerrechtlichen Akzente vgl. C.G. Fenwick, "The legal aspects of neutralism", in: AJIL, Jan. 1957, S. 71f.
- 68 Walther Hofer: "Neutralität" in Fischer-Lexikon, Internationale Beziehungen, Frankfurt a.M., 1969, S. 217
- 69 Vgl. P. Bandyopadhyay. International Law and Custom in Ancient India. Calcutta, 1920, S. 155-161; sowie S.V. Vishwanatha, International Law in Ancient India, New York, 1925, S. 185-200
- 70 Peter Lyon, Neutralism. Bombay, Oxford U.P. 1964 (Ausgabe für Südasien), S. 17 Fußn. 4
- 71 Lyon, op. cit. S. 16
- 72 Walther Hofer: "Neutralismus", in: Fischer-Lexikon, Internationale Beziehungen, Frankfurt a.M. 1969, S. 211
- 73 Für eine differenzierte Meinung vgl. Alfred Verdross, "Austria's Permanent Neutrality and the UN", in AJIL, Jan. 1956, S. 61-8; s. auch Josef L. Kunz, "Austria's Permanent Neutrality", in: AJIL, Apr. 1956, S. 413
- 74 Bruno Kreisky, "Austria Draws the Balance", in Foreign Affairs, Jan. 1959, S. 269-281

- 75 Vgl. Hofer, loc. cit; Lyon, op. cit. S. 89f.;
Mohammad Salah-uddin Eid, Die blockfreien Staaten
in den Vereinten Nationen, Verlag Dokumentation,
München-Pullach u. Berlin, 1970 (Phil.-Diss. 1969,
Heidelberg), S. 22f
- 76 Vgl. John H. Herz, Weltpolitik im Atomzeitalter,
Kohlhammer Verlag, Stuttgart, 1961, passim.
- 77 AdG, 14. Febr. 1960, S. 8215-6 J/2, laut TASS
- 78 AdG, loc. cit.
- 79 Asian Recorder, 20.-26.2.1960, S. 3171
- 80 Vgl. AdG, 28. April 1960, S. 8358 C, laut US-Feature
Service
- 81 ibid.
- 82 Asian Recorder, 18.-24.6.1960, S. 3389
- 83 Für eine allgemeine Betrachtung der Rolle der
'neuen' Staaten in der UNO vgl. David A. Kay. The
New Nations in the United Nations, 1960-1967,
Columbia U.P., New York, 1970; für die der block-
freien Staaten, vgl. Salah-uddin Eid, op. cit.
- 84 UNO/GA/OR, 15th Session 883rd Meeting, 3. Oct. 1960,
Abs. 8. s. auch Dag Hammarskjöld. The International
Civil Servant in Law and in Fact. Oxford, 1961
- 85 Zit. in L. Brajacharya (Hrsg.): Nepal Speaks at the
UN. Nepal Trading Corporation, New Delhi, o.J.
(51 S.), S. 29.
- 86 op. cit. S. 30-32
- 87 Vgl. P.C. Chakravarty, op. cit. S. 52 f. Acharya
J.B. Kripalani, der Widersacher Nehrus im indischen
Parlament sagte sehr emotionell: "Pancha Shila wurde
in Sünde geboren".

- 88 In: G.V. Ambekar & V.D. Divekar. Documents on China's Relations with South and South-East Asia. Allied Publishers, Bombay, 1964, S. 22-30
- 89 Vgl. Caspar Schrenck-Notzing. Hundert Jahre Indien. Die politische Entwicklung: 1857-1960. Stuttgart 1961, S. 215 f.
- 90 Buddha kleidete seine Auffassung vom gerechten Lebenswandel in fünf Gebote: Töte kein Lebewesen; Nimm nicht, was dir nicht gegeben; Sprich nicht die Unwahrheit; Trinke keine berauschenden Getränke; Sei nicht unkeusch. Vgl. Will Durant, Geschichte der Zivilisation. Erster Band: Das Vermächtnis des Ostens. (dt. Ausgabe) Bern, o.J. S. 472; Hans Joachim Störig, Kleine Weltgeschichte der Philosophie, Bd. I, Fischer Bücherei, 1969, S. 55
- 91 Beispielsweise Proklamation der Chinesischen Volksrepublik (1.10.1949); der chinesisch-tibetische Vertrag (23.5.1951); Bandung Erklärung (24.4.1955)
- 92 "Antwort auf die Fragen des Korrespondenten der amerikanischen Zeitung 'New York Evening Journal' 1920". W.I. Lenin: Werke. Bd. XXX. Dietz Verlag, Berlin (Ost) 1961, S. 357-359
- 93 Politischer Bericht des Zentralkomitees auf dem XI. Parteitag der KPR(B), W.-I. Lenin: Ausgewählte Schriften. Hrsg. Hermann Weber, Kindler Verlag, München 1963, (Nr. 1), S. 1122-1124, 1134
- 94 Vgl. Heinrich Bechtoldt. Chinas Revolutionsstrategie. Mit der Dritten Welt gegen Rußland und Amerika. dtv., München, 1969 (1967), S. 68f. auch für den Ideologiestreit zwischen der VR China und der UdSSR.
- 95 In: Marxistisch-Lenistisches Wörterbuch der Philosophie, Hrsg.: Georg Klaus u. Manfred Buhr, Bd. 1,rororo, Reinbek bei Hamburg, 1972, S. 383 f. Vgl.

auch G.F. Hudson, *Fifty Years of Communism, Theory and Practice*, 1917-1967. Penguin Books, 1968, S. 175 f.

- 96 z.B. nach Art. 3 hat jeder Mensch das Recht auf Leben, Freiheit und Sicherheit der Person; nach Art. 7 sind alle Menschen vor dem Gesetze gleich und haben ohne Unterschied Anspruch auf gleichen Schutz durch das Gesetz; nach Art. 13 hat jeder Recht auf Freizügigkeit und freie Wahl seines Wohnsitzes innerhalb eines Staates.
- 97 Vgl. Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 32
- 98 loc. cit. S. 33
- 99 Vgl. Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 20, S. 3314
- 100 Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 38
- 101 Für die innenpolitische Situation von Südwestafrika oder Namibia (nach einem Beschluß der UNO) heute u. insb. die rassistischen Spannungen zwischen Weißen (100 000), Mischlingen (35 000) und Schwarzen (800 000), vgl. Zeitmagazin, Nr. 26/30. Juni 1972, S. 12-17
- 102 Vgl. Brajacharya, S. 22 u. 34-37
- 103 Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 40-42. Für die Rolle der blockfreien Staaten, vgl. Salah-uddin Eid, op. cit. S. 115-149, 181-188 u. 216-224.
- 104 UNO/GA/OR, First Emergency Special Session, 1-10. Nov. 1956. Plenary Meetings and Annexes. S. 78 (A/3275) u. 105 (Agenda Item 5)
- 105 Vgl. Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 41-42
- 106 In: Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 42-47, auch für die folgende Betrachtung. Für die Rolle der blockfreien Staaten vgl. Salah-uddin Eid, op. cit. S. 96-109, 163-181 u. 209-16

- 107 Rishikesh Shaha in der Vollversammlung am 9. Nov. 1956. GA/OR/ Second Emergency Special Session, Plenary Meetings and Annex. S. 66, Abs. 93
- 108 GA/OR/Second Emergency Special Session, Res. 1004
- 109 Loc. cit.
- 110 Loc. cit. Res. 1006
- 111 GA/OR 1956-57, New York, 11th Session
- 112 Vgl. Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 105
- 113 United Nations General Assembly, 13th Session
Official Records 754th Plenary Meeting, 23. Sep. 1958
- 114 Der Flucht des 13. Dalai Lama, des geistigen und weltlichen Oberhauptes Tibets, nach Indien folgten viele Tibeter. Auch sie begaben sich in erster Linie nach Indien oder Nepal.
- 115 United Nations. General Assembly, 14th Session.
Official Records, 831. Plenary Meeting, 20. Okt. 1959
- 116 ibid.
- 117 United Nations. General Assembly, 15th Session
Official Records, 894th Plenary Meeting, 8. Okt. 1960
- 118 Art. 4 der Charta, der übrigens für die Neuausgabe eines Staates in Frage kommt.
- 119 Zit. in Brajacharya, op. cit. S. 29
- 120 Rishikesh Shaha: "Nepal and the United Nations",
in: Nepal Review, Nov. 1969, Vol. II, No. 1, S. 47.
Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang, John Herz, op. cit.
S. 199: "Universalismus weist den Weg zum besseren Leben, zu neuer Sicherheit, zum Überleben der Völker, das eigene inbegriffen."
- 121 Vgl. Brajacharya, loc. cit.
- 122 ibid., S. 22

- 123 *ibid.*, S. 21
- 124 *ibid.*, S. 21
- 125 Indien war beispielsweise gegen eine permanente Beibehaltung der UNO-Friedenstruppen.
Vgl. T. Ramakrishna Reddy: *India's Foreign Policy in the United Nations*. Fairleigh Dickinson U.P., Rutherford (USA), 1968, S. 97. Für die völkerrechtlichen Aspekte der Kongo-Operation (ONUC) vgl. Quincy Wright: *Legal Aspects of UN Action in Congo*", in *Foreign Affairs Reports* (New Delhi), Vol. XI, No. 3 (March 1962)
- 126 *ibid.*, S. 24; vgl. auch die Rede Nikita S. Chruschtschows in der UNO. In: GA/OR/15th Session, 869th Meeting (23. Sep. 1960), Abs. 283 u. 285; sowie 882nd Meeting (3. Okt. 1960), Abs. 24, 30 u. 31.
- 127 Vgl. *Yearbook of the United Nations*, 1960. Office of Public Information, United Nations New York, *passim*.
- 128 AdG, 1.6.1960, S. 8431 C, laut Hsinhua
- 129 Vgl. Richard J. Kozicki: "Indian Policy Toward the Middle East", in: *Orbis*, Vol. XI, No. 3 (1967), S. 786-797
- 130 Kalpana, 19. Aug. 1960
- 131 Naya Samaj, 22. Aug. 1960
- 132 *The Statesman* (Delhi). 1. Sept. 1960 u. *Asian Recorder*, Vol. VI, No. 39, 24.-30. Sept. 1960, S. 3557. Koirala beschrieb seinen Besuch in Israel als "exhilarating".
- 133 Vgl. beispielsweise des Verf. "Israel: Brave Country of Determined People", in: *Nepalese Perspective*, 14. March 1966.

- 134 Als eine detaillierte Übersicht s. Richard J. Kozicki: "Nepal and Israel: Uniqueness in Asian Relations", in Asian Survey, May 1969, Vol. IX, No. 5, S. 331-342
- 135 Vgl. Kozicki, loc. cit. S. 332 sowie: "Burma and Israel: A Study in Friendly Asian Relations", in: Middle Eastern Affairs, Vol. X, No. 3 (1959), S. 109-16
- 136 UNO/SC/OR, 6th Year, 536th Meeting, 9. March 1951, S. 23, Abs. 82
- 137 Dawn (Karachi), 19. Juli 1951, zit. in: G.W. Choudhury, Pakistan's Relations with India, 1947-1968, Pall Mall Press, London, 1968, S. 203
- 138 K.M. Panikkar, India and the Indian Ocean, Allen and Unwin, London, 1945
- 139 Indian Council of World Affairs. Defence and Security in the Indian Ocean Area, New York, 1958
- 140 G.W. Choudhury, op. cit. S. 236
- 141 Zu diesen und den folgenden Überlegungen s. des Verf. "Nepal-Pakistan Relations: Need for Further Development", in The Rising Nepal, 23. April 1966
- 142 Dawn, Karachi, zit. in: Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 16, 16.-22.4.1960, S. 3272
- 143 Nach TASS, zit. in Asian Recorder, Vol. VI, No. 6, S. 3147
- 144 The Statesman, Calcutta, zit. in: Asian Recorder, loc. cit.
- 145 Zit. in Boris Kaljagin: "Ein Königreich über den Wolken", in: Neue Zeit (Moskau), Nr. 24, Juni 1971, S. 27

- 146 (Quelle: Y.P. Pant. Nepal's Economic Development on International Basis, Kathmandu, 1962² (1956), S. 88)
- 147 Als eine gedankenreiche Kritik der Auslandshilfe in Nepal bis 1962, besonders treffend in ihren analytischen Abschnitten, vgl. E.B. Mihaly. Foreign Aid and Policies in Nepal. Oxford U.P., London, 1965. s. auch d. Verf. etwas oberflächliche Rezension in "The Rising Nepal" vom 2. Juni 1966.

Anmerkungen

C.4. Die Außenpolitik des königlichen Regimes I: Indien und Pakistan

- 1) In: J. Nehru: India's Foreign Policy. Publications Division, Delhi, 1961, S. 443 u. Asian Recorder, Vol. VII, No. 2, Jan. 8-14, 1961, S. 3727. Der englische Journalist Martin Kingsley meinte, daß König Mahendra im Rahmen der Verfassung blieb: "He behaves with admirable constitutional propriety", in: "Nepal Looks Ahead," in: New Statesman, 2. April 1960, S. 478. Zur Stimme der Nepali-Kongress, vgl. Nepal Today, Calcutta, ab 1961. Dennoch meinte ein indischer Politikwissenschaftler, G.P. Bhattacharjee, op.cit., S. 130, daß die indische Reaktion ein "diplomatischer Schnitzer" war. Der Amerikaner Lorne J. Kavic bezeichnete sie als "a tactless response", in: India's Quest for Security: Defence Policies, 1947-1965, S. 80. Vgl. auch Kumar und Arora, op.cit., S. 614-615. Im R.I.I.A., Survey, 1961, steht: "In December 1960, democracy had collapsed in Nepal, one of the key buffer states between India and Tibet...", S. 436.
- 2) AdG, 31. Jg. (1961), S. 8856 C
- 3) Dietmar Rothermund: "Süd- und Südostasien", (Der Fehlschlag des demokratischen Experiments in Nepal), in: Die internationale Politik (Hrsg. Wilhelm Cornides, Dietrich Mende und Wolfgang Wagner), Verlag R. Oldenbourg, München und Wien, 1971, S. 810-11.
- 4) In: The Economist (London), 17. Febr. 1962, S. 624. Zit. in P.P. Karan u. W.M. Jenkins: The Himalayan Kingdoms. Princeton, N.J., 1963, S. 124.
- 5) In seiner Schrift: "Zum ewigen Frieden" (1795), Präliminärartikel 5. Reclam Ausgabe, Stuttgart 1965, S. 19.
- 6) "But if a prince, by violating the fundamental laws, gives his subjects a lawful case for resisting him; if by his insupportable tyranny, he brings on a national revolt against him, any foreign power may rightfully give assistance to an oppressed people who asks for its aid... To give help to a brave people who are defending their liberties against an oppressor or by force of arms is only the part of justice and generosity. Hence, whenever such dissension reaches the state of civil war, foreign Nations may assist

that one of two parties which seem to have justice on its side." Emmerich de Vattel, *The Law of Nations* (1758), Buch II, Abs. 56, S. 131 (Vol. III, *Classics of International Law*, Washington, Carnigic Institution of Washington, 1916).

- 7) "Supposing that intervention is to be directed against the existing government, independence is violated by an attempt to prevent the regular organ of the state from managing its affairs in its own way. Supposing it on the other hand to be directed against the rebels, the fact that it has been necessary to call in foreign help is enough to show that the issue of the conflict would without it be uncertain, and consequently there is doubt as to which side would ultimately establish itself as the legal representative of the state." A. Pierce Higgins, *Hall's International Law*, 8. Aufl., London, Oxford U.P., 1924, S. 347.
- 8) Zur nepalesischen Position s. Prakash Bahadur, K.C.: *Hostile Expeditions and International Law*. Department of Publicity. Kathmandu, 1962; S.P. Gyawali: *Friendship on Trial*. Department of Publicity and Broadcasting. Kathmandu, O.J., u. Annual Report 1962, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu, S. 17-18.
Als Überblick der Problematik des "internen" Krieges vgl. Richard A. Falk: *Legal Order in a Violent World*, Princeton U.P., Princeton, N.J.; Kap. IV: "The International Law of Internal War: Problems and Prospects". Falk plädiert für ein kollektives Vorgehen: "... dangers to the peace and order of the world in the nuclear age make it necessary to objectify the status of internal wars, to the extent possible, by the substitution of regional and universal recognition for the practice of unilateral recognition", S. 155.
- 9) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 7, S. 3789 A.
- 10) Vgl. AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 13, S. 3869 A f.
- 11) Zit. nach Radio Nepal in Times of India, New Delhi; Vgl. AR, Vol. VII, No. 20, S. 3956 A.
- 12) Zit. in AR, Vol. VII, No. 23, S. 3988 B.
- 13) AR, loc. cit.
- 14) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 23, S. 3996 B, nach: *The Statesman*, Kalkutta.
- 15) Vgl. AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 38, S. 4165 D f.
- 16) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 38, S. 4166 G f.
- 17) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 38, S. 4177 A, nach: *The Hindusthan Times*, New Delhi.

- 18) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 43, S. 4229 A.
- 19) AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 50, S. 4311 A f.
- 20) AR, loc. cit.
- 21) Ibid.
- 22) Proclamation announcing the restoration of fundamental rights enshrined in the Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal. Wortlaut in: Pages of History, Series I, S. 113 u. AR, Vol. VIII, No. 3, S. 4376. Aber noch am 8. Dezember verbot die Regierung eine weitere Zeitung "Swatantra Samachar" (die vierte in drei Wochen) für sechs Monate - ohne Begründung aber wahrscheinlich wegen deren kritischen Haltung gegenüber der Chinalpolitik der Regierung.
- 23) Royal Message on the first anniversary of the Royal take-over, reviewing the progress achieved in different sectors, both foreign and domestic. In: Pages of History, Series II, S. 8 f.
- 24) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 3, S. 4375 f., laut: The Times of India, New Delhi.
- 25) Vgl. AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 4, S. 4386 A.
- 26) Speech in reply to the Addresses of Welcome presented on behalf of the local people in a mammoth civic reception organised in Jaleshwar. In: Pages of History, Series II, S. 61f.; vgl. auch AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 7, S. 4423 A, laut: The Statesman, Neu Delhi.
- 27) Noch am 22. Januar hatte der nepalesische Minister für Wirtschaft und Finanzen, Rishikesh Shaha, auf einer Pressekonferenz, die Aktivitäten der Exilnepalesen in den Grenzgebieten Nepals bestätigt, ohne jedoch die indische Regierung dafür verantwortlich zu machen. Vgl. AR, loc. cit., S. 4424 C.
- 28) AR, loc. cit., S. 4423 B f. laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta u. Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 29) Ibid.
- 30) Ibid.
- 31) AR, loc. cit.
- 32) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 8, S. 4433 A.
- 33) Gorkhapatra (Kathmandu), 29. Jan. 1962
- 34) Treaty of Extradition, Kathmandu, October 2, 1953. In:

Foreign Policy of India, Text of Documents. Lok Sabha Secretariat, New Delhi, 1966, S. 59-62.

- 35) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 8, S. 4433 A, laut: The Statesman und Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 36) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 9, S. 4447.
- 37) Ibid.
- 38) Press Interview granted by His Majesty of the representative of the Hindusthan Samachar; in: Pages of History, Series II, S. 81-85.
- 39) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 11, S. 4470 f.
- 40) AdG, 32. Jg. (1962), S. 9702 A, laut: The Times.
- 41) Ibid. Vgl. auch AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 12, S. 4480 f., laut: The Times of India, New Delhi, u. AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 13, S. 4495 f. Eine Sonderausgabe des nepalesischen Staatsanzeigers (Gazette) gab bekannt, wenn die Anführer der Exilnepalesen binnen 21 Tagen nicht nach Nepal zurückgekehrt seien, würden ihr ganzer Besitz und ihr Vermögen gepfändet, was am 1. April auch geschah.
- 42) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 17, S. 4543, laut: Hindusthan Times, Neu-Delhi.
- 43) Annual Report, 1962, S. 88-89. AdG, 32. Jg. (1962), S. 9818 A; Vol. VIII (1962), No. 14. S. 4506 f.
- 44) Vgl. Pages of History, Series II, S. 129-161; AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 20, S. 4576 f.
- 45) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 22, S. 4602 B, laut: Hindusthan Times, Neu Delhi. AdG, 32. Jg. (1962), S. 9839 D, laut: The Times.
- 46) Nach Gesprächen des Verf. mit den Nepali-Kongress-Führern.
- 47) Vgl. G.P. Bhattacharjee, op. cit., S. 145 f. Am 23. August verhängte die nepalesische Regierung über prominente nepalesische Oppositionelle wie Subarna Shumsher, Bharat Shumsher, Shashi Shumsher, Parsunara Choudhury, Tej Bahadur Amatya und Bakhan Singh Gurung eine lebenslängliche Gefängnisstrafe. Vgl. AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 38, S. 4798, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 48) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 40, S. 4819 f. und 4841f. Shahas Entlassung bedeutete das Ende der Politik der "quiet diplomacy" gegenüber Indien, die mit seiner Person eng verbunden war. Zur gleichen Zeit setzte

König Mahendra ein ehemaliges führendes Mitglied der kommunistischen Partei Nepals (pro-sowjetischer Flügel) als Minister ein. Vgl. Joshi u. Rose, S. 431-432.

- 49) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 43, S. 4856 A.
- 50) AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 47, S. 4901.
- 51) Macadam: The Annual Register. World Events in 1962, S. 348.
- 52) New York Times, 6. Okt. 1962.
- 53) Vgl. G.P. Bhattacharjee, op. cit., S. 152.
- 54) S. Nepal Today, Vol. I, No. 24, 15. Nov. 1962, S. 246. Sie wurde im Jan. 1963 völlig eingestellt. Vgl. Nepal Today, Vol. 2, No. 4, Jan. 1963, Für die Reaktion des Königs s. Pages of History, Series II, S. 198-202.
- 55) Macadam, 1962, S. 348
- 56) Als Beispiel einer anderen Meinung vgl. J.K. Galbraith: "Relations between India and the Kingdom of Nepal have taken a turn for the better. The border raids that were so troubling to the king (and which the Indians could not prevent) have been stopped", in: Ambassador's Journal, Boston, 1969, S. 533, s. auch S. 561. Damals schenkten die Amerikaner ja allen indischen Angaben blindes Vertrauen.
- 57) Teil 1, Art. 3(1) der Verfassung, Zur Analyse des Panchayat-Systems, s. oben B/1.32.
- 58) AdG, 31. Tg. (1961), S. 8933 A, laut: Reuter u. AR, Vol. VII, No. 13, S. 3869 A.
- 59) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 3, S. 5615, laut: The Statesman.
- 60) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 11, S. 5719, laut: The Hindustan Times, Neu-Delhi.
- 61) AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 7, S. 6302 A, laut: Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 62) AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 21, S. 8332, laut: The Statesman, Calcutta.
- 63) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 3, S. 8717 f., laut: The Statesman, Neu Delhi.
- 64) Vgl. Nepal Today, Vol. 7, No. 24 (15. Nov. 1968), S. 1421.

- 65) AR, loc. cit.
- 66) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 14, S. 8857 B, laut: Times of India, Bombay and Neu Delhi.
- 67) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 19, S. 8917 f., laut: Times of India, Bombay und Neu Delhi.
- 68) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 20, S. 8925 A, laut: The Statesman, Calcutta.
- 69) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 20, S. 8925 B, laut: Hindusthan Times, New Delhi; u. No. 23, S. 8963 A, laut: Times of India, New Delhi.
- 70) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 24, S. 8974 A, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta. Zu den Gründen des Scheiterns dieser Kampagne vgl. Taleju (Pseud.): "The Campaign Misfires", in: Nepal Today, Vol. 7, No. 14, (15. Juni 1968), S. 1330-32.
- 71) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 4 (April 1970), S. 1-2; AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 22, S. 9565 A, AdG, 14. Mai 1970, S. 15475 C, laut: The Hindu, Madras.
- 72) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 3 (April 1971), S. 4.
- 73) Vgl. Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V (Sept. 1971), S. 4-5; AdG, 16. Sept. 1971, S. 16545 A, laut: Asian Recorder; siehe auch S. 14586.
- 74) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. VII, No. 2/1972, S. 2-3.
- 75) Embassy of India, Kathmandu: "Cooperation for Progress" (Broschüre), 27. April 1961; u. AR, Vol. VII, No. 21, S. 3963 A f.; vgl. auch für die folgenden Seiten.
- 76) AR, loc. cit.
- 77) In indischen Rupien. Vgl. Macadam, 1963, S. 357, u. Bhasin, op. cit., S. 91-9.
- 78) Vgl. G.P. Bhattacharjee, op. cit., S. 159 f. Während seines Besuches lobte der indische Präsident die Philosophie des Panchayat-Systems: "which is rational and spiritual, which recognized diversity and not conflict." Nepal Today, 15. Nov. 1963, S. 225.
- 79) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 20, S. 5819 B, laut: Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 80) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 44, S. 6117 I, laut: The Statesman, Neu Delhi.

- 81) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 50, S. 6192 f., laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 82) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 28, S. 5915 A, laut: Hindusthan Times, Neu Delhi.
- 83) AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 3, S. 6254 A, laut: The Statesman, Ne Delhi.
- 84) AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 20, S. 5819, S. Amrita Bazar Patrika, Kalkutta, 8. Mai 1964.
- 85) Macadam, 1964, S. 343. Der indische Außenminister Swaran Singh gab in Kathmandu ferner bekannt, daß Nepal ab sofort 40 % mehr indischen Stahl für Entwicklungsprojekte bekommen würde. Times of India, 26. Aug. 1964. Vgl. auch AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 38, S. 6046 A.
- 86) AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 9, S. 6321 F.
- 87) Vgl. Macadam, 1965, B. 346; u. AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 19, S. 6442 A, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 88) Das Schlußkommuniqué sprach von einer "broad measure of unity and identity of purpose and approach", in: Nepal Today, 1. Mai 1965, S. 575 u. 577. Vgl. auch AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 20, S. 6454 f.
- 89) S.H.M. King Mahendra, Proclamations, Speeches and Messages, Department of Publicity, Kathmandu, 1967, S. 357-358; u. Annual Report, 1967-68, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, S. 26-27.
- 90) Für das Kommuniqué, s. Nepal News, 26. Dez. 1965, S. 5.
- 91) Macadam, 1966, S. 360.
- 92) Macadam, 1967, S. 355.
- 93) Mihaly, op. cit., S. 150-51, schrieb z.B.: "In the long run, the harm done by India's moves here (Gandak-Fluß-Projekt) and in the Kosi region may prove to have more than offset the benefits of the Indian aid programme."
- 94) Vgl. Satish Kumar, "Chinese Aggression and Indo-Nepalese Relations", in: United Asia, Vol. 15, No. 11, Nov. 1963, S. 741.
- 95) Quelle: "Indo-Nepal Economic Co-operation", Indian Aid Mission, Kathmandu, o.J.

- 96) Antwort des stellvertretenden Außenministers Surendra Pal Singh in einer Fragestunde des indischen Parlaments (Lok Sabha); zit. in: Times of India, Neu Delhi, 20. Juli 1971.
- 97) The Rising Nepal, Kathmandu, 16. Juni 1972. Außer Indien sind auch die Sowjetunion, die USA und Großbritannien am Bau dieser wichtigen Straße beteiligt.
- 98) Vgl. Times of India, Neu Delhi, 20.u.21. Juli 1972.
- 99) S. Macadam, 1968, S. 127; AR, Vol.XV (1968), No.24, S.8365C. Daraufhin kündigte später einer der Führer der Exilnepalesen, Bharat Shumsher, seine Mitarbeit mit der Nepali-Kongress auf. Vgl. AR, Vol.XVI (1970), No. 25, S. 9605 E, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 100) Einige Nepali-Kongress-Parteikader wurden lediglich begnadigt und andere aus dem Gefängnis entlassen. Vgl. AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 29, S. 8426 B, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 101) Beispielsweise ist Subarna Shumsher (früher Nepali-Kongress) ein erfahrener Finanz- und Wirtschaftspolitiker. Als Finanzminister entwickelte er den ersten Haushaltsplan für Nepal überhaupt. Rishikesh Shaha hat reiche Erfahrungen als Diplomat (u.a.UNO) und Außenminister. Persönlichkeiten von diesen Qualitäten benötigt das gegenwärtige Nepal.
- 102) Macadam, 1968, S. 347; vgl. auch AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 29, S. 8426 A; No. 31, S. 8450 A; No.45, S. 8609 A, Zum Staatsbesuch des indischen Präsidenten, s. No. 45, S. 8599 f. u. Nepal Today, (15.Nov. 1968), Vol. 7, No. 24, S. 14257.
- 103) Mit Gesamtkosten von 130 Mill. I.-Rupien. Vgl. AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 21, S. 8332 C, laut: Hindusthan Times, Neu Delhi.
- 104) Macadam, loc. cit.
- 105) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 6, S. 8754 A, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 106) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 24, S. 8975 B, laut: The Statesman, Neu Delhi.
- 107) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 26, S. 8996 f., laut: The Statesman, Neu-Delhi.
- 108) Peking orientierte Kommunisten aus Westbengalen, die mit Terror und Gewalt Ländereien besetzen wollten. Die "Naxaliten" waren Abtrünnige der KP Indiens (Marxisten-Leninisten) und trugen ihren Namen deswegen, weil sie im Naxalbari-Gebiet im nördlichen Westbengalen mit ihrer Tätigkeit begonnen hatten.

- 109) AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 33, S. 9701 B, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 110) Vgl. Hindusthan Times, u. Times of India, Kalkutta, 23. Sept. 1971.
- 111) News from Nepal. Vol. I, No. 22 (1. Juni 1961), S. 6.
- 112) Vgl. Foreign Affairs Record, Vol. IX, No. 8 (Aug. 1963), S. 168-69.
- 113) Vgl. Rajya Sabha Debates, XLIV (21), 11. Sept. 1963, Spalten: 3606-09, in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 133-4.
- 114) Vgl. Rajya Sabha Debates, XLV (3), 20. Nov. 1963, Spalten 440-41, in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 134-5.
- 115) Gemeinsames Kommuniqué vom 22. Febr. 1964, in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 136-7, u. AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 10, S. 5708 A.
- 116) Gemeinsame Pressenote vom 27. Nov. 1964, in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 137 u. AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 2, S. 6242 A.
- 117) Interview mit der nepalesischen Presseagentur am 28. Nov. 1964; zit. in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 137, Fußn. 2 u. AR, loc. cit.
- 118) Lok Sabha Debates (Unterhaus): XXXVI (18), 9. Dez. 1964, Spalten: 3994-4002; Wortlaut der Debate in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 141.
- 119) Gemeinsames Kommuniqué vom 7. Jan. 1965 zwischen den Ministern Manubhai Shah (Indien) und Vedanand Jha (Nepal); Wortlaut in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 141-142; vgl. auch AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 4, S. 6264 E, laut: The Statesman, New Delhi.
- 120) Gemeinsame Erklärung vom 6. August 1966, Neu Delhi; Wortlaut in: Foreign Affairs Record, XII (8), Aug. 1966, S. 212-13; zit. in Bhasin, op. cit., S. 142-3.
- 121) Vgl. gemeinsames Kommuniqué vom 28. Dez. 1966; Wortlaut in: Foreign Affairs Record: XII (12), Dez. 1966, S. 317-18; zit. in: Bhasin, op. cit., S. 143-4.
- 122) Radio-Nepal; zit. in: Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV, No. 42, S. 8569 A.
- 123) Ibid.
- 124) AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 48, S. 8640 B, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta u. Neu Delhi.

- 125) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 3, S. 8717 B, laut: Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 126) AR, loc. cit.
- 127) AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 3, S. 8754 B, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 128) Interview mit der Nepalesischen Presseagentur, RSS. Zit. in: Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 1, S. 4 f.
- 129) Embassy Bulletin, loc. cit., S. 5.
- 130) Embassy Bulletin, loc. cit., S. 6.
- 131) Vgl. Embassy Bulletin, loc. cit., S. 6-7.
- 132) The Observer (London), 4. Nov. 1962.
- 133) Auch in der Innenpolitik verfolgte die Regierung eine intensive Informationspolitik; vgl. Rising Nepal, 27. Nov. 1970.
- 134) Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. IV., No. 5 (July 1970), S. 8.
- 135) The Rising Nepal, 10. Sept. 1970 u. Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 7 (Okt. 1970), S. 1.
- 136) Vgl. Annual Report, 1969-71, S. 109 u. The Commoner, Kathmandu, 20. Dez. 1970.
- 137) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 8 (5. Nov. 1970), S.3.
- 138) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 1 (Jan. 1971), S.8.
- 139) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 2 (März 1971), S. 3.
- 140) Zit. in: Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 4 (Mai 1971), S. 5. ECAFE-Sitzung: v. 20.-30. April 1971.
- 141) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 7 (Nov. 1971), S.5-6.
- 142) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 6 (1971), S. 3.
- 143) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 6 (1971), S. 6-7.
- 144) Äthiopien, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Botswana, Burundi, Dahomey, Guinea, Haiti, Jemen, Laos, Lesotho, Malawi, die Malediven, Mali, Nepal, Niger, Obervolta, Rwanda, Sikkim, Somalia, Tansania (Tanganjika u. Sansibar), Tschad, Uganda u. Westsamoa. (Binnenlän-
der unterstrichen).

- 145) Vgl. NZZ (Fernausgabe), 16. April 1972.
- 146) Zit. in: Embassy Bulletin, Vol. VII, No. 2 (1972), S. 3-4.
- 147) Gemeint waren wahrscheinlich landwirtschaftliche und ohne fremdes Material verarbeitete Industrieprodukte.
- 148) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, Sept. 1971, S. 7-8. Da der Text des Vertrages nicht vorliegt, ist es schwierig, ihn zu beurteilen.
- 149) Als eine Zusammenfassung der indisch-nepalesischen Wirtschaftsbeziehungen bis zum Sommer 1971, s. Pashupati Shumsher J.B. Rana: "India and Nepal: The Political Economy of a Relationship" in: Asian Survey, Vol. XI, No. 7 (Juli 1971), S. 645-660.
- 150) The Rising Nepal, 29. Juli 1972. Zweite Sitzung der Indo-Nepal Joint Review Committee vom 24.-27. Juli u. Pressekonferenz des indischen Staatssekretärs für Außenhandel, Lal. in Neu Delhi.
- 151) National Herald, New Delhi; zit. in: Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV, No. 39.
- 152) Zit. in: Asian Recorder, loc. cit.
- 153) Vgl. Macadam, 1969 (London, 1970).
- 154) Ibid. Es ist nicht geklärt, ob es sich eigentlich nur um nepalesische Posten handelt, die gelegentlich mit indischen Telegraphisten bemannt wurden. Vgl. auch AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 31, S. 9056 f. u. No. 34, S. 9095 A.
- 155) Die NCNA schrieb z.B., daß Bishtas Forderung vernünftig sei und die nepalesische Entrüstung über die expansionistische Politik Indiens zum Ausdruck bringe. Ferner: "Indien has invented the theory of so-called special relationship in order to control and unleash aggression against its neighbours." Zit. in: AR, Vol. XV (1969), No. 31, S. 9057.
- 156) Der nepalesische Handels- und Industrieminister, Nava Raj Subedi, äußerte im Jan. 1970 sein Bedauern darüber, daß die ergebnislosen Verhandlungen, sowohl Nepals Handel als auch seine industrielle Entwicklung hemmen würden. Er verlangte: "a land locked nation should be entitled to free and unrestricted transit facilities..." Zit. in: Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. 1, No. 4 (Feb. 1970), S. 4-5.
- 157) Vgl. Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 6 (Aug. 1970), S. 4, u. No. 7 (Okt. 1970), S. 7.

- 158) AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 30, S. 9663 A, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta u. Neu Delhi.
- 159) Vgl. Macadam. 1970, S. 288.
- 160) Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. 1, No. 3 (Jan. 1970), S. 7 u. AR, Vol. XVI (1969), No. 6, S. 9379 B, laut: Times of India, Bombay; AdG, 18. Febr. 1970, S. 1566 B, laut Reuter.
- 161) AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 41, S. 9794, laut: Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 162) Macadam, 1970, S. 288.
- 163) Z.B. als militärischer Berater des indischen Botschafters. Vgl. AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 50, S. 9900 A.
- 164) AR, Vol. VII, No. 46, S. 4267 A.
- 165) Annual Report, 1962, S. 77-78
- 166) AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 8, S. 6311 A, laut: Times of India, Neu Delhi.
- 167) AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 35, S. 6637 A, laut: The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 168) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 8 (Okt. 1970), S.5-6 u. AR, Vol. XVI (1970), S. 9842 A.
- 169) Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 7 (July 1970), S. 5; Übers. d. Verf.
- 170) Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 5 (July 1970), S. 7.
- 171) Zit. in: Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 3 (April 1971), S. 2.
- 172) S. unten u. SZ, 19. Januar 1972.
- 173) Embassy Bulletin, Vol. VII, No. 3 (July 1972), S. 3.
- 174) Zit. in: "China's Interessen in Südasien", NZZ (Fernaussage), 31. Dez. 1971.
- 175) Vgl. Wilhelm G. Grewe. Spiel der Kräfte in der Welt-politik, Econ Verlag, Düsseldorf/Wien, 1970, S.461f.
- 176) Eine Zusammenfassung der pakistanischen Position im indisch-pakistanischen Konflikt bietet G.W. Choudhury. Pakistan's Relations with India, 1947-1965, Pall Mall Press, London, 1968.

5. Die Außenpolitik des königlichen Regimes

II: Die Chinapolitik

- 1 Gupta, op. cit. S. 248
- 2 Hsinhua (Peking), 12.8.1960
- 3 Peking Review, No. 3, 20. Jan. 1961, S. 25. Am 17. Jan. 1961 traf sich der stellvertretende Außenminister Chang Han-fu mit den nepalesischen Gästen.
- 4 Bei einem Festessen zur Ehre Khatris am 23. Jan., zit. in Peking Review, No. 5, 3. Feb. 1961, S. 21
- 5 ibid.
- 6 Peking Review, No. 20, 19. Mai 1961, S. 23
- 7 Peking Review, No 7, 19. Febr. 1961, S. 27 AR, Vol.VI (1961), No. 12, S. 3851 A-52, laut Hsinhua News u. The Times of India, Bombay
- 8 Bei einem Festessen zu Ehren der nepalesischen Delegation am 8. Febr., zit. in Peking Review, loc.cit.
- 9 ibid.
- 10 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 13, S. 3870, laut The Statesman, Calcutta
- 11 Vgl. AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 23, S. 3989C
- 12 Nach Kimthanka und Kodari im Nordosten, Nara, Mustang und Larke im Nordwesten. Vgl. AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 20, S. 3956B, laut The Statesman, New Delhi
- 13 Hsinhua (Peking), 21.7.1961
- 14 H. Ray, op.cit. S. 26, laut Hsinhua, (NCNA), 1.Aug. 1961
- 15 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 38, S. 4164A, nach The Hindusthan Times und The Statesman, New Delhi
- 16 zit. in loc. cit.

- 17 *ibid.*
- 18 Interview zu der Sagarmatha Sambad Samiti (nep. Presseagentur). Wortlaut in: Pages of History. Series I, S. 46-52
- 19 zit. in AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 27, S. 4036A
- 20 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 20, S. 3956 C
- 21 Alle Zitate in AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 31, S. 4081E, nach Hsinhua
- 22 In: AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 39, S. 4177B nach The Times of India u. The Hindusthan Times, New Delhi; Peking Review, No. 35, 1. Sept. 1961, S. 20
- 23 *ibid.*
- 24 AR, Vol. VII, No. 28, S. 4049B. Schon im April hielt sich eine chinesische Wirtschaftsmission in Nepal auf.
- 25 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 40, S. 4196-7A.
- 26 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 46, S. 4268B, nach The Times of India, New Delhi,
- 27 *ibid.*
- 28 Eine halbe Million Chinesen sollen die nepalesischen Gäste in Peking Willkommen heißen haben. Vgl. Peking Review, No. 40, 6. Okt. 1961, S. 11
- 29 Hsinhua, 29. Sept. 1961, zit. in Ray, op.cit. S. 28
- 30 Wortlaut in: Pages of History, Series I, S. 82
- 31 Peking Review, loc. cit.
- 32 *ibid.* S. 12
- 33 Pages of History, Series I, S. 84
- 34 *ibid.*
- 35 Wortlaut in: Annual Report, 1962, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, H.M.G., Kathmandu, S. 58-66, s. auch S. 22-24; sowie Peking Review, No. 42, 1961, S. 5-8; vgl. auch AdG, 31. Jg. (1961), S. 9406A laut Hsinhua (13.

Okt. 1961), unvollständige deut. Übers. in: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Teil 1: Süd- und Südostasien, Bd. XII/1 der Schriften des Instituts für Asienkunde in Hamburg, Frankfurt/M. u. Berlin, 1962, S. 219-220

- 36 Formuliert von Gottfried-Karl Kindermann: "Der Ferne Osten" (Die Volksrepublik China), in: Die Internationale Politik, 1962, (Hrsg. Wilhelm Cornides u. Dietrich Mende), München-Wien, 1968, S. 306
- 37 Wortlaut in Annual Report, 1962, S. 70-72; deut. Übers. in: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten. (Nachträge zu Band XII/1 bis XII/3), Bd. XII/4 der Schriften des Instituts für Asienkunde in Hamburg, Wiesbaden, 1968, S. 240-241.
- 38 Zit. in Peking Review, No. 41, 13. Okt. 1961, S. 11-12
- 39 Pages of History, Series I, S. 89-90 u. Peking Review, loc.cit. S. 12
- 40 Peking Review, No. 42, 20. Okt. 1961, S. 9
- 41 ibid.
- 42 Rede bei einer Massenversammlung in Kathmandu am 27. Okt. 1972. Er sagte wörtlich: "I feel that all the Nepalese will experience a sense of glory when I state that Sagarmatha, on which the eyes of the world seem to be focussed, continues to be, as it has been, ours and within our territory." (amtliche Übers.) In: Pages of History, Series I, S. 109. Auch der nepalesische Außenminister, Dr. Tulsi Giri, der den König nach Peking begleitete, soll behauptet haben: "That this mountain is inside our national territory is indisputable." Vgl. Sing-tao Jih-pao, Hong Kong, 29. Okt. 1961, zit. in Communist China 1961, Vol.II, Union Research Institute, Hong Kong, Dec. 1962, S. 48

- 43 Vgl. Peking Review, No. 42, 20. Okt. 1961, S. 8-9
- 44 Vgl. Art. 1 u. 2 des Abkommens. In: Annual Report 1962. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, S. 67-69; deut. Übers. in Verträge, Bd. XII/1, S. 224-225; Peking Review, No. 44, 3. Nov. 1961, S. 18
- 45 Unterstreichung der Verf. Vgl. Dieter G. Wilke: "Der Ferne Osten", in Die Internationale Politik (Hrsg. Wilhelm Cornides u. Dietrich Mende), 1961, S. 379
- 46 Heinrich Schützinger u. Anita Bremshey: "Südasien", (Indien) in: op.cit. S. 418
- 47 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 50, S. 4312C, laut The Statesman, New Delhi. Der Wahrheitsgehalt dieser Berichte ist schwer festzustellen, vor allem, da nicht zu eruieren ist, ob sie sich auf indische oder exil-tibetische Quellen stützen.
- 48 Es bleibt ungeklärt, wie sich die Khampas in der kargen Gegend versorgten oder ihre Waffen- und Munitionslieferungen bekamen. Feststellbar ist nur, daß sich zu dieser Zeit fremde Flugzeuge (ohne Markierungen) in nördliche Richtung bewegten. Da Nepal keine Luftwaffe hatte (und hat), war ein Abfangen unmöglich.
- 49 AR, Vol. VII (1961), No. 51, S. 4324A, laut Hindusthan Times, New Delhi.
- 50 loc. cit., laut Times of India, New Delhi.
- 51 loc. cit.
- 52 AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 11, S. 4470 B, laut The Daily Telegraph, London.
- 53 Dietmar Rothermund: "Süd- und Südostasien" (Nepal) in: Die Internationale Politik, 1962, S. 353
- 54 Peking Review, No. 43, 26. Okt. 1962, S. 23
- 55 Am 13. Jan. 1963 in Kathmandu; vgl. Peking Review, No. 3, 18. Jan. 1963

- 56 AR, Vol. VIII(1962), No. 11, S. 4470 A, laut The Times of India, New Delhi; Peking Review, No. 8, 23. Febr. 1962, S. 20
- 57 Peking Review, No. 5, 2. Feb. 1962, S. 22
- 58 AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 12, S. 4480, laut The Times of India, New Delhi
- 59 The Motherland, 24. Feb. 1962, Kathmandu, zit. in AR, loc. cit.
- 60 zit. in Peking Review, No. 8, 23. Feb. 1962
- 61 Beim Empfang in der nepalesischen Botschaft zum Geburtstag König Mahendras am 11. Juni 1962. Anwesend waren Kuo Mo-jo u. Chen Shu-tung, stellvertretende Vorsitzende des Ständigen Ausschusses des Nationalen Volkskongresses; s. Peking Review, No. 24, 15. Juni 1962, S. 21
- 62 ibid.
- 63 Wortlaut in: Nepal ra Chin: Seema Ilakama Sthapana Garine Sthahi Simasthambha ko Bibaran (= Nepal u. China: Beschreibung der permanenten Grenzsteine in den Grenzgebieten). Dept. of Publicity and Broadcasting, Min. of National Guidance, H.M.G. Kathmandu, Okt. 1962, S. 19-25; deut. Übers. (unvollständig) in: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4 S. 241-2
AdG, 32. Jg. 1962, S. 10036E-37, laut Hsinhua; sowie AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 38, S. 4797A-4798, laut The Hindusthan Times, New Delhi.
- 64 AdG, 32. Jg. (1962), S. 10083, laut Hsinhua
- 65 Vgl. Alastair Lamb. Asian Frontiers Studies in a Continuing Problem. Pall Mall Press, London, 1968, S.137
- 66 Peking Review, No. 45, 9. Nov. 1962, S. 24
- 67 New York Times, 3. Juni 1962, zit. in: Shen-Ju Dai, op.cit. S. 96; vgl. auch Hinton, op.cit. S.285

- 68 Vgl. Joski und Rose, op. cit. S. 479
- 69 Peking Review, No. 41, 12. Okt. 1962, S. 6. Bei Festlichkeiten zum ersten Jahrestag des chinesisch-nepalesischen Grenzvertrags in Peking
- 70 Peking Review, loc.cit. u. AR, Vol. VIII(1962), No. 48, S. 4913
- 71 Communist China, 1962, Vol. I, Union Research Institute, Hong Kong, Dez. 1963, S. 87
- 72 Amerikanisches Generalkonsulat, Hong Kong, Survey of Mainland China Press (SCMP), Nr. 2852 vom 2. Nov. 1962, S. 16, zit. in: Shen-Yu Dai, op.cit. S. 98
- 73 Zit. in AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 49, S. 4925
- 74 Press interview granted by H.M. to a representative of the Rashtriya Sambat Samiti, 10. Nov. 1962; Wortlaut in: Pages of History, Series II, S. 200-202
- 75 loc. cit. S. 198-200
- 76 Peking Review, No. 49, 7. Dez. 1962
- 77 Alle Zitate in Peking Review, loc.cit. Unterstreich-
ung des Verf.
- 78 ibid.
- 79 Zit. in AR, Vol. VIII (1962), No. 51, S. 4950A, laut
The Statesman, Kalkutta.
- 80 Peking Review, No. 43, 26. Okt. 1962, S. 7
- 81 Vgl. Bhattacharjee, op. cit. S. 168, u. Joshi u.
Rose, op. cit. S. 480
- 82 Text im nepalesischen Außenministerium. Zusammenge-
faßt in Bhasin, op.cit. S. 293-4 u. Verträge der
Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4,
S. 243-245. Vgl. auch AdG, 33. Jg. (1963), S.10419B,
laut Hsinhua (21.Jan.1963)

- 83 Das Protokoll ist in 5 Abschnitte unterteilt: I. Allgemeine Bestimmungen (Art.1-5); II. Verlauf der Grenzlinie (Art.6-19); III. Lokalisierung der von West nach Ost gezählten Markierungen (Art. 20 u.21); IV. Aufrechterhaltung von Grenzlinien u. -markierungen (Art. 22-31); V. Abschlußklauseln (Art. 32 u.33).
- 84 Hong Kong Standard u. Sunday Post Herald, 27. Jan. 1963; zit. in: Guy Searls: "Communist Chinas Border Policy: Instrument for a New Empire", in: United Asia (Bombay), Vol. 15, No. 7, July 1963, S. 475
- 85 Mao Sun: "Final Settlement of Sino-Nepalese Boundary Question. Dr. Giri in Peking", in Peking Review, No. 4, 25. Jan. 1963
- 86 Übers. aus dem Nepali. Gorkhapatra, 22. Jan. 1963
- 87 Zit. in Peking Review, No. 8, 22. Febr. 1963
- 88 ibid.
- 89 Vgl. Peking Review, No. 44, 1. Nov. 1963, S. 4
- 90 Am 15. Mai 1964, s. AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 23, S. 5864A, laut The Hindusthan Times, New Delhi.
- 91 Zit. in: Peking Review, No. 9, 28.2.1964, S. 4
- 92 Vgl. AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 45, S. 6127B, laut The Times of India, New Delhi
- 93 The Statesman, Kalkutta, zit. in: AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 18, S. 58026-5803
- 94 Zit. in AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 19. S. 5817A; vgl. Raymond Lambert, Die Alpen, 1956, S. 104-12 u. Harka Gurung, Annapurna to Dhaulagiri. A Decade of Mountaineering in Nepal Himalaya, 1950-1960. Dept. of Information, Min. of Information & Broadcasting, H.M.G./ Nepal. Kathmandu. 1968, S. 46
- 95 Vgl. H. Ray: "Communist China's Strategy in the Himalayas: Nepal, A Case Study", in: Orbis, Vol. XI (Fall 1967), No. 3, S. 84

- 96 Vgl. Nepal- A Monthly Bulletin of General Information. Dept. of Publicity and Broadcasting. Min. of Panchayat Affairs, H.M.G./Nepal. Kathmandu, Mai 1964, Vol. I, No. 8, S. 15; AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 20, S. 5819C-5820; SCMP Nr. 3210, S. 33 (1.5.1964).
- 97 Zit. in AR, Vol. X (1964), No. 24, S. 5874A, laut The Times of India, New Delhi; Amrit Bazar Patrika, Kalkutta, 20. Mai 1964; vgl. auch SCMP, No. 3226 (26.5.1964), S. 34
- 98 SCMP No. 3320, S. 28 (20.10.1964); deut. Übers. in: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4, S. 249-251. Unabhängig von dem Kulturabkommen empfangt Mao Ende August 1964 eine nepalesische Gelehrtendelegation unter der Führung von Keshari Raj Pandey, Undersecretary im Erziehungsministerium. s. Peking Review, 4. Sept. 1964, Nr. 36, S. 3
- 99 Ray, op. cit. S. 841
- 100 Zum Text der Vereinbarung s. Annual Report, 1967-68 Ministry of Foreign Affairs/H.M.G., S. 83-84
- 101 Peking Review, No. 41. 9. Okt. 1964, S. 17; s. auch SCMP, No. 3315 (9.10.1964), S. 36
- 102 AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 4, S. 6264C, laut Hindusthan Times, New Delhi.
- 103 AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 20, S. 6455 B, laut The Times of India, New Delhi. Am 7. Jan. empfing der chinesische Vorsitzende Liu Shao-chi eine nepalesische Delegation unter der Führung des Ministers für Energie u. Bewässerung, Bhubanlal Pradhan. Vgl. Peking Review, No. 3, 15. Jan. 1965, S. 4
- 104 Vgl. AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 31, S. 6586A
- 105 AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 34, S. 6622A

- 106 Unterstreichung d. Verf. Zit. in Peking Review, No. 9, 26. Feb. 1965. Beim Empfang des nepalesischen Botschafters Keshar Bahadur am nepalesischen Nationaltag. Von der chinesischen Seite waren auch Chou En-lai und Li Hsien-nien anwesend.
- 107 Nepalesisch-chinesisches Pressecommuniqué vom 3.4. 1965, Kathmandu, in: SCMP 3433, S. 37f. (7.4.1965); deut. Übers. in: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4, S. 245-6. Am fünften Jahrestag des nepalesisch-chinesischen Friedens- und Freundschaftsvertrages (28. April) schickten Chou En-lai und Chen Yi Grüße an ihre nepalesischen Kollegen, Thapa u. Bista. Auch Renmin Ribao gedachte des Jahrestages in einem Leitartikel. Vgl. Peking Review, No. 19, 7. Mai 1965, S. 5-6.
- 108 Chen Yi besichtigte chinesische Projekte, einschließlich der Kathmandu-Kodari-Straße - nun "Friendship Highway" genannt.
- 109 Kommuniqué vom 3.4.1965 in Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, loc. cit. u. Peking Review, No. 15, 9. April 1965, S. 4-5
- 110 ibid.
- 111 Hindusthan Times, 1. April 1965. Ray, Orbis, Vol. XI (1967) No. 3 S. 811 zitiert diesen Bericht sowie den Leitartikel der nepalesischen Zeitung Daily Nepal vom 15. Jan. 1954 wo von "the hollowness of the Chinese promises to erect big industries" (sprich Zement und Papierfabriken) die Rede war, mit Genugtuung..
- 112 Zit. in Peking Review, No. 15, 9. April 1965, S. 5
- 113 Chinesisch-nepalesisches Kommuniqué, 3.9.1965 deutsche Übers. auszugsweise in Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4, S.247, Peking Review, No. 36, 3. Sep. 1965, S. 7-8 u. No.37, 10. Sept. 1965, S. 3-4; AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 39, S. 6676C-6677, laut The Statesman, Kalkutta

- 114 *ibid*; sowie SCMP (3.9.1965), No. 3531, S. 39 u. No. 3536 (14.9.1965), S. 39
- 115 AR, loc. cit.
- 116 Vgl. Peking Review, No. 38, 17. Sep. 1965, S. 5
- 117 AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 4, S. 6264D, laut *The Statesman*, Kalkutta
- 118 Macadam, 1965, S. 346; SCMP No. 3386 (27.1.65), S. 33, No. 3564, (25.10.1965), S. 38; sowie AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 8 S. 6311 A, laut *The Times of India*, New Delhi
- 119 AR, Vol. XI (1965), No. 48, S. 6798A, laut *The Statesman*, Calcutta.
- 120 Zit. in *ibid*.
- 121 Vgl. Ray, op.cit. u. Peking Review, No. 37 (10.9.65), No. 38 (17.9.65). u. No. 39 (24.9.65).
- 122 Vgl. *The Rising Nepal* (RN), Kathmandu. 12. Mai 1966.
- 123 *Nepal News*, Vol. V, No. 25, 7. Aug. 1966, S. 3
- 124 Vgl. RN, 12. Juli 1966, Vgl. auch Peking Review, No. 38, 8. Juli 1966, S. 43. Im Vergleich zu der offiziellen Haltung der VR China attackierte der peking-treue Flügel der KP Nepals (im Exil in Benares, Indien) das politische System Nepals schlicht als: "a cover for the feudal rule over Nepal." Vgl. *Nepal Tribune* (Organ der KP Nepals), 7. Dez. 1966, S. 2. Zit. in Bhattacharjee, op. cit. S. 170.
- 125 RN, 8. Juli 1966; vgl. auch SCMP, No. 3736 (12.7.1966), S. 30
- 126 Zit. in: Peking Review, No. 21, 20. Mai 1966, S. 33
- 127 Peking Review, No. 44, 1966, S. 12
- 128 SCMP, No. 3849 (29.12.66), S. 37
- 129 Vgl. Verträge der VR China mit anderen Staaten, Bd. XII/4, S. 253

- 130 *ibid.*, S. 255
- 131 Peking Review, No. 9, 24. Feb. 1967, S. 17. (Peking Rundschau, Nr. 9. 28.2.1967, S. 20)
- 132 Vgl. Peking Rundschau, Nr. 7, 14.2.1967, S. 24 (Guinea); Nr. 8, 21.2.1967 (Vietnam); Nr. 10, 7.3.1967, S. 25 (Albanien), S. 26 (Kongo-Brazzaville); Nr. 11, 14.3.1967, S. 26 (Palästina), Nr. 14, 4.4.1967, S.25 (Bolivien); Nr. 34, 22.8.1967, S. 22 (U.S.A.).
- 133 Z.B. mißbilligte die Nepal Times vom 5. Mai die "verächtlichen Versuche", der chinesischen Publikationen, Nepal in die Kulturrevolution einzubeziehen. Vgl. auch Bhattacharjee, *op. cit.* S. 176-177.
- 134 NCNA, Kathmandu, 28. Mai 1967
- 135 Vgl. Peking Review, No. 28, 7. Juli 1967, S. 18-21, sowie die folgenden Nummern.
- 136 Peking Review, No. 29, 14. Juli 1967
- 137 Hsinhua, Peking, 8. Juli 1967; vgl. auch Peking Review, *loc. cit.*
- 138 Vgl. Times of India, Bombay, 12. Juli 1967
- 139 Vgl. Nepal Today, Kalkutta, 1. Juli 1968
- 140 Peking Review, No. 31, 1967, S. 29
- 141 Zit. in Bhattacharjee, *op. cit.* S. 179
- 142 Text auszugsweise in Peking Review, No. 31, 1967, S.29
- 143 Zit. in Bhattacharjee, *op. cit.* S. 179
- 144 Vgl. Melvin Gurtov: "The Foreign Ministry and Foreign Affairs during the Cultural Revolution", in China Quarterly, No. 40, Oct.-Dec., 1969, S. 65-102
- 145 s. Himmat, 28. Juni 1968; zit. in Bhattacharjee, *op. cit.* S. 180. Am 15. März hatte der König einen Herzanfall erlitten - in Dang im Süden des Landes, 110 Meilen von Kathmandu entfernt. AR, Vol. XIV, No.19, S. 8310B.

- 146 Bista beteuerte die Freundschaft der Nepalesen für das chinesische Volk und pries die Führungsrolle Mao Tse tungs. Chen Yi seinerseits lobte König Mahendra, unter dessen Führung die nepalesische Regierung die Staatssouveränität habe verteidigen und die nationale Wirtschaft entwickeln können. Ansonsten polemisierte er gegen die "Imperialisten" und "modernen Revisionisten", die die Große Proletarische Kulturrevolution attackierten. Vgl. Peking Review, No. 22, 31. Mai 1968, S. 6
- 147 Nepal Today, 1. Juli 1968, S. 1346. Übers. d. Verf.
- 148 Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, 14. Oktober 1968. Für den Text s. Annual Report, 1967-68, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, S. 79-82
- 149 AR, Vol. XIV (1969), No. 29, S. 8419A
- 150 AR, Vol. XIV (1969), No. 29, S. 8419A. Für gemeinsames Kommuniqué, s. Peking Review, No. 23, 7. Juni 1968, S. 22-23.
- 151 Vgl. AR, loc. cit. u. Nepal Today, Vol. 7, No. 14, (15. Juni 1968), S. 1336
- 152 Am 25. März 1968 im Zusammenhang mit dem Kulturabkommen von 1964, um, wie es amtlich hieß, die Freundschaft zwischen Nepal und China zu bestärken. Vgl. AR, Vol. XIV, No. 19, S. 8310 C, laut Times of India (New Delhi).
- 153 Vgl. AR, Vol. XIV (1968), No. 15, S. 8266. Als einen impressionistischen Bericht aus der Feder eines bundesdeutschen Publizisten. Vgl. Klaus Mehnert: "Nepal-Paß-Straßen statt Mauer", in Christ und Welt, 24.4. 1970, Nr. 17, 23. Jg., S. 32.
- 154 Vgl. Lamb, Asian Frontiers, S. 137
- 155 Vgl. z.B. den Artikel: "New Chinese Stance in Nepal Follows Cultural Revolution", in The Statesman, Kalkutta, 22. Juni 1967, S. 8

- 156 Frank Moraes von der Indian Express, Miss Marilyn Silverstone u. M.R. Shrestha von The Motherland (Kathmandu).
- 157 AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 8808A, laut The Hindu, Madras u. The Indian Express, New Delhi
- 158 Als eine andere Meinung vgl. Macadam, 1968, S. 347
- 159 AR, loc. cit.
- 160 The Statesman, New Delhi, zit. in AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 9018A
- 161 Die nepalesische Regierung konnte die tibetischen Flüchtlinge aus eigenen und ausländischen Mitteln rehabilitieren. In der zweiten Hälfte des Jahres 1968 kamen circa 500 tibetische Flüchtlinge über die Grenze. Früher flüchteten durchschnittlich 15 bis 30 monatlich nach Nepal. Vgl. AR, Vol. XIV (1969), No.1, S. 8095A
- 162 Vgl. AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 9034A u. 9059E, laut The Times of India, New Delhi
- 163 zit. in AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 9057
- 164 Beim Empfang in der nepalesischen Botschaft in Peking am 11. Juni 1969, anlässlich des 50. Geburtstages König Mahendras. Anwesend waren auch Chou En-lai u. Kuo Mo-jo; s. Peking Review, No. 25. 20. Juni 1969, S. 26 u. 31.
- 165 ibid.
- 166 AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 9095B, laut The Times of India, New Delhi.
- 167 AR, Vol. XV (1969), S. 9123A, laut The Times of India, New Delhi.
- 168 So abwegig war diese Bemerkung nicht. Nach der nepalesischen Mythologie war das Kathmandu-Tal einst ein heiliger See. Erst der aus China kommende Buddhissatwa Manjushri schlug mit seinem Schwert eine Schlucht

in den Berg, durch die das Wasser abfließen konnte.
Das fruchtbare Tal von Kathmandu war entstanden.
Vgl. Kesar Lall. Love and Legend of Nepal. Kathman-
du, Ratna Pustak Bhandar, 1966, S. 13-14.

- 169 Vgl. Nepalese Perspective, Vol. VI, No. 2, 11. Okt.
1969, S. 5-6
- 170 Loc. cit. S. 6
- 171 Nepalese Perspective, Vol. VI, No. 2, 18. Okt. 1969,
S. 4
- 172 Vgl. SZ vom 21. April 1970: "Chinas Außenpolitik kommt
wieder in Schwung."
- 173 Ministry of Foreign Affairs, H.M.G. Annual Report 1969-
1971, S. 66-67; sowie Kgl. Nepalesische Botschaft,
Bonn. Embassy News Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 3, S. 7-8
- 174 Zit. in China Quarterly, No. 42, April - Juni 1970,
(Chronicle and Documentation), S. 182-183
- 175 AR, Vol. XVI (1970), No. 19, S. 9531Af. laut Time of
India, New Delhi.
- 176 Annual Report, 1969-1971, S. 67
- 177 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 3, April 1971, S. 3-4
- 178 Annual Report, 1969-1971, S. 67-68 u. Embassy Bulle-
tin, Vol. V (1971), No. 8, S. 6
- 179 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V (1971), No. 4, S. 6
- 180 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V (1971), No. 3, S. 4-5
- 181 Aus: "The Chinese Revolution and the Chinese Commun-
ist Party" (Fassung vom 15. Dez. 1939), übers. in
Current Background No. 135 (US. Consulate General,
Hong Kong); Auszug in: Stuart R. Schram. The Politic-
al Thought of Mao Tse-tung. Penguin Books, Harmonds-
worth, 1969 (1963), S. 375. Vgl. auch William P.
Bundy: "The United States and Communist China", in
Franz Schurmann u. Orville Schell. China Readings 3.

- Communist China. Penguin Books, Harmonesworth, 1968 (1967), S. 374
- 182 Mao Tse-tung. Selected Works. Vol. III, 1939-1941 International Publishers, New York, 1955, S. 72
- 183 Mao Tse-tung. Ausgewählte Werke. Bd. II. Verlag für fremdsprachige Literatur. Peking, 1968, S. 360.
- 184 Liu P'ei-hua. A Short History of Modern China. Peking, 1954; in: Rowland, op. cit. reproduzierte Karte zwischen S. 144-145.
- 185 Vgl. Samuel B. Griffith: "The Military Potential of China", in: Alastair Buchan (Hrsg.), China and the Peace of Asia. Praeger, New York, 1965, S. 65-91. Auszug in: Schurmann u. Schell, op. cit. S. 223.
- 186 Vgl. G.S. Bhargava. The Battle of Nefa. The undeclared war. New Delhi, 1964, S. 100f. u. L.J. Kavic. Indias' Quest for Security. Defence Policies. 1947-1966, Berkeley, 1967, S. 177
- 187 Vgl. Rowland, op. cit. S. 213-214
- 188 Zur Lage der kommunistischen Parteien Asiens, vgl. Robert A. Scalpino (Hrsg.), The Communist Revolution in Asia, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1969; M.Y. Cho: "Asiens Kommunistische Parteien zwischen Peking und Moskau", in Europa Archiv, Folge 2/1970, S. 71-9; Oskar Weggel: "Der Kommunismus in Asien", in: Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte (Beilage: Das Parlament), B5/31. Jan. 1970, S. 19-39
- 189 Für die Geschichte der KP Nepals s. Yearbook on International Communist Affairs, 1968. Hoover Institution Press, Stanford, 1969, S. 414-16; Leo E. Rose: "Communism Under High Atmospheric Conditions", in: Robert A. Scalpino, op. cit. S. 363-390.
- 190 Vgl. Narendra Bahadur (Pseud.): "Unrealistic Foreign Policy", Nepal Today, 1. Nov. 1964, S. 447

- 191 Scalpino, u. Rose in Scalpino, op. cit.;
Weggel, op. cit.
- 192 Aktive Mitglieder: circa 500; Gesamtzahl: circa
4000. Vgl. Scalpino, op. cit. S. 36; Weggel, op. cit.
S. 38
- 193 Vgl. die Beurteilung von Leo E. Rose, eines hervor-
ragenden Kenners Nepals: "... it would be possible
for a comparatively small but determined group
(d.h. die Kommunisten) to overthrow the regime and
fasten its control, but only if it had substantial
support from the officers corps of the Army." In:
Scalpino, (Hrsg.), op. cit. S. 386. Unterstreichung
im Orig.
- 194 Vgl. Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development.
National Planning Commission Secretariat. HMG/Nepal,
Kathmandu, 1971, S. 5-9. Außenhandelsdienst der Bank
für Gemeinwirtschaft Nr. 27 vom 20. Sept. 1970. Zi-
tiert in: Blätter des Informationszentrums Dritte
Welt, Nr. 2-3, Dez. 70 - Jan. 71, Freiburg i. Br.
S. 35-36
- 195 *ibid.*
- 196 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V (1971), No. 7, S. 4 u. AdG,
12. Nov. 1971, S. 16676B (Vereinbarung v. 27.Okt.1971)
- 197 Quelle: Secretariat, National Planning Commission,
HMG. Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development,
Kathmandu, 1971, S. 9

6. Nepals bilaterale Beziehungen

- 1 Vgl. Annual Report, 1962, S. 10-11
- 2 Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 3 u. 58-59
- 3 Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 52
- 4 AdG, vom 20. u. 21. Juni 1971, S. 16354 laut The Times of India
- 5 Annual Report, 1969-1971, S. 5-6
- 6 Vgl. in diesem Zusammenhang den Leitartikel der Times (London) vom 1. Febr. 1972 (Luftpostausgabe): "The Double Balance of Nepal", S. 13: "In the last two years... China accepted a balancing position but sought no overbalancing one". Nepals Lage beschreibt Lamb in Asian Frontiers, S. 137 so: "Nepals situation in this respect makes it, in many ways, the very model of a neutral buffer state."
- 7 Zur nepalesischen Stellungnahme bei der Lusaka Konferenz (Sept. 1970), S. R.N. 11, 12 u. 21. Sept. 1970 (Leitartikel; König Mahendras Rede, s. Annual Report, 1969-71, Appendix I u. RN, 10. Sept. 1970; als einen Kommentar vgl. d. Verfasser: "Summit Conference of Non-aligned Nations: Preliminary Notes", in: RN, 6. Sept. 1970
- 8 am 25. April 1947 s. G.B. Devkota, op. cit. S. 99
- 9 Vgl. Annual Report 1962, S. 25
- 10 Milton W. Meyer. India - Pakistan and the Border Lands, Totawa, N.J. 1968, S. 235
- 11 Vgl. J.K. Galbraith. "Henry Stebbins (der amerikanische Botschafter in Kathmandu) is here for more talks on Nepal (März, 1962). This could be the next Laos although somehow I doubt it. I am still hold-

ing back our eager people from protesting the country on behalf of the Indians. What happens there is primarily, Indias responsibility, not ours." In: Ambassadors' Journal, Boston, 1969, S. 314. S. auch S. 440: "Stebbins has been sitting there on the Chinese border with almost no information. I solved that by putting a junior officer on an airplane with all the telegrams that had come in or gone out in the last seven days." (27. Okt. 1962, während des indisch-chinesischen Grenzkrieges)

- 12 Vgl. J.K. Galbraith, op. cit. S. 561
- 13 Vgl. Galbraith, op. cit. S. 406-7
- 14 s. Time Magazine, 3. Nov. 1967
- 15 Vgl. Gemeinsames Kommuniqué zum Abschluß des Staatsbesuches in den USA. 1.-2. November 1967, in: Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 94-97
- 16 Annual Report, 1969-71, S. 74-76
- 17 AdG, 40. Jg. 1970, 15257A u. Dpt. State Bul., Feb. 23, 1970, S. 193f.; s. auch Time Magazine, 19. Jan. 1970.
- 18 Vgl. AdG, 40. Jg. 1970, 15257 A
- 19 SZ, 7. Jan. 1970; s. auch FAZ, 5.u.6. Jan. 1970
- 20 The Times of India, zit. in: Asian Recorder, s. 11. Febr. 1968, Vol. XIV No. 4, S. 8166 A
- 21 Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 38-39
- 22 ibid.
- 23 Times of India, New Delhi, zit. in Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV, No. 51, S. 3680A
- 24 Macadam, 1969
- 25 Annual Report, S. 39

- 26 Partnership in Nepals Economic Development,
Appendix 2, S. 4; Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 29;
1969-71, S. 75
- 27 Vgl. AdG, 33. Jg. (1963), S. 10875 D, laut Prawda.
- 28 ibid.
- 29 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 6, (Aug. 1970), S.4
- 30 Vgl. FAZ, 14. Okt. 1968
- 31 Gespräch in der nepalesischen Botschaft, Bonn-
Bad Godesberg, Juni 1972
- 32 RN, 27. Juni 1971 (Leitartikel); NZZ, 16. u. 17.
Juni 1971 u. AdG, 15. u. 16. Juni 1971, S. 16340 B
laut TASS
- 33 Vgl. Fischer Weltalmanach 1972, Frankfurt a.M.,
Nov. 1971, S. 384; NZZ (Fernausgabe) vom 13. Aug.
1971.
- 34 Zitiert in: "Neue Zeit", (Moskau) Nr. 27, Juni
1971, S. 16
- 35 Annual Report, 1969-71, Appendix, VII; sowie The
Rising Nepal" (RN) vom 27. Juni 1971
- 36 ibid; RN, 27. Juni 1971
- 37 ibid.
- 38 Als eine Betrachtung aus sowjetischer Sicht, s.
Boris E. Kirnasovsky (sowjetischer Botschafter in
Nepal): "Fruitful Cooperation", in Partnership in
Nepal's Economic Development. National Planning
Commission/HMG, Kathmandu. 1971, S. 10-16
- 39 Vgl. Kurt Müller, op. cit. S. 219, 225
- 40 Neue Zeit, Nr. 24, Juni 1971, S. 27; International
Affairs (Moskau), Nr. 9/1971, S. 91f.
- 41 ibid.
- 42 ibid.

- 43 International Affairs (Moskau), Nr. 9/1971, S. 91
- 44 Aus: Entwicklungspolitik/Materialien Nr. 6: "Die Wirtschaftshilfe der kommunistischen Länder an die Entwicklungsländer." Bundesministerium für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit, Bonn. Okt. 1970. Vgl. auch Hans Bräker: "Die Sowjetunion und China im Wettbewerb um die Entwicklungsländer", in: Die internationale Politik, 1963. Verlag R. Oldenbourg, München und Wien, 1969, S. 91; u. NZZ, 9. April 1972: "Chinesisch-sowjetische Rivalität um die Dritte Welt." Darin hieß es: "Die von Moskau gewährte Wirtschaftshilfe dient offensichtlich in steigendem Maß der sowjetischen Wirtschaft selbst."
- 45 Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development, S. 4
- 46 Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 34-35; 1969-71, S. 80-81
- 47 Vgl. Data on Nepalese-German Co-operation, 1970; sowie "Nepal" Feb. 1969 Beide: Botschaft der BRD in Kathmandu.
- 48 Vgl. Dr. Werner Hoffmeister. Travels in Ceylon and Continental India including Nepal and other parts of the Himalayas to the Border of Tibet. Edinburg, 1848. (dt. Übers.: Die botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise des Prinzen Waldemar von Preußen in den Jahren 1845/46. Berlin 1862.
- 49 O.E. Ehlers. An indischen Fürstenhöfen, Berlin, 1924
- 50 K. Böck: Durch Indien ins verschlossene Land, Nepal. Leipzig, 1903
- 51 W. Filchner. In der Fieberhölle Nepals. Wiesbaden, 1951
- 52 "In Nepal", S. 8 (Botschaft der BRD, Kathmandu)
- 53 Auswärtiges Amt (der BRD) (Hrsg.). Die Auswärtige Politik der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Köln, 1972, S. 936

- 54 Auswärtiges Amt (Hrsg.) op. cit. S. 913, bzw. 910
- 55 Vgl. AdG, 37. Jg. (1967), S. 13066
- 56 Zu den innen- und außenpolitischen Gründen für das Scheitern des ostpolitischen Konzepts der Großen Koalition, vgl. Peter Bender. Die Ostpolitik Willy Brandts oder Die Kunst des Selbstverständlichen. Rowohlt, Reinbek bei Hamburg, 1972, S. 33-48.
- 57 Zum nepalesischen Standpunkt, vgl. d. Verf. "New German Developments and Nepal", in The Rising Nepal, 8. März 1966.
- 58 RN, 14. Okt. 1970
- 59 Als eine deutsche Stellungnahme, s. H.U. Meyer-Lindemann (deutscher Botschafter in Nepal): "Review of a Few German Contributions to Development in Nepal", in Partnership in Nepals Economic Development, S. 23-25
- 60 Mitteilung des Bundeswirtschaftsministeriums, zit. in AdG, 33. Jg. (1963). S. 10950 E
- 61 Zum Selbstverständnis der deutschen Entwicklungshelfer und ihres Einsatzes in Nepal, vgl. Hanna Vitzthum: "Als Krankenschwester in Nepal", in di, der Überblick, 6. Jg./No. 2, Juni 1970, S. 15-16; Brigitte Dürr: "Von der Großfamilie zur Emanzipation", u. Heinz Kroczeck: "Entwicklungshelfer als Konkurrenz?", beide in: Entwicklungshelfer. Deutsche in der Dritten Welt. (Hrsg.: Ulrike Ries), Fackelträger-Verlag Schmidt-Küster, Hannover, 1971, S. 47-58 bzw. 69-75.
- 62 Vgl. German Information Service: "Development Aid in the Consciousness of the Germans", in RN, 5. Sep. 1970.
- 63 Partnership in Nepals Economic Development, S. 3

- 64 Vgl. Ländernachrichten des Ostasiatischen Vereins, (Hamburg), Anfang 1972: Nepal
- 65 Quelle: ibid., sowie H. Seeman, Nepal. Kathmandu, 1971 (1969), S. 14
- 66 Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development, S. 3
- 67 Amtliche Außenhandelsstatistik der BRD, 1970, S. 360-362, u. 1971, S. 363-364; sowie Data on Nepalese-Geoman Co-operation, Kathmandu, 1970, S.8
- 68 Vgl. Neue Zeit, Nr. 24, Juni 1971, S. 27
- 69 SZ, 26. Sept. 1969
- 70 SZ, 29. Sept. 1969
- 71 AdG, 7.-10. Sept. 1971, S. 16525F, laut ADN.
- 72 SZ, 10. Sept. 1971
- 73 Die jüngste und ausführlichste Analyse des Krieges mit seinen verschiedenen militärischen Kampagnen gibt John Pemble: The Invasion of Nepal. John Company at War. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1971
- 74 AdG, 31. Jg. (1961), S. 8963 D, laut NZZ
- 75 loc. cit.
- 76 Vgl. Annual Report, 1962, S. 24; 1967-68, S. 52-53; 1968-69, S. 35-36; 1969-71, S. 77-79
- 77 Vgl. Annual Report, 1962, S. 28
- 78 Vgl. Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 54-55
- 79 Vgl. Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 31-32
- 80 Vgl. Annual Report, 1969-71, S. 82-83
- 81 Amtliche Dokumente in der Europäischen Abteilung des nepalesischen Außenministeriums. Vgl. Annual Report, 1962 (S. 29); 1967-68 (S. 55)
- 82 Vgl. Annual Report, 1969,71, S. 84. Für einen kurzen Beitrag s. auch Regina Kägi-Fuchsmann: "Die Schweizer Hilfe in Nepal - Ein Beispiel privater

Entwicklungsförderung", in Sonnenberg, Heft 38-39, Dez. 1966 (Internationaler Arbeitskreis, Braunschweig).

- 83 Vgl. Rudolf Högger: "Bergkäsereien im Kathmandu Tal", in NZZ (Fernausgabe), 9. Aug. 1972
- 84 Diese zwei Länder standen bis 1970 nach der UdSSR, Israel, VR China, an vierter und fünfter Stelle. Vgl. Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development (National Planning Commission/HMG) Kathmandu, 1971, S. 4; s. auch, Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 36-37; 1969-71, S. 85-86.
- 85 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. VII, No. 3 (Juli 1972), S. 8
- 86 The Statesman, Kalkutta, zit. in Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV No. 19, S. 8310 D. Vgl. auch Times of India, 6. Okt. 1970; RN, 5. u. 6. Okt. 1970 (Leitartikel)
- 87 Für einen guten Überblick, vgl. Richard J. Kozicki: "Nepal and Israel: Uniqueness in Asian Relations", in Asian Survey, Vol. IX, No. 5 (Mai 1969), S. 331-342
- 88 Vgl. Annual Report, 1962 (S. 27 u. 29-30); 1967-68 (S. 48-51); 1968-69 (S. 20-21 u. 26-27); 1969-71 (S. 73-74).
- 89 Vgl. Gemeinsames Kommuniqué anlässlich des Staatsbesuchs von König Mahendra in Afghanistan im Juni 1971, in: Annual Report, 1969-71, S. XXXIX. Die diplomatischen Beziehungen werden am 1. Juli 1961 aufgenommen, S. AR. Vol. VII, No. 31, S. 4079A
- 90 Vgl. Annual Report, 1962 (S. 30-31); 1967-68 (S. 46); 1968-69 (S. 13 u. 22-23); 1969-71 (S. 99-100).
- 91 Vgl. Annual Report, 1967-68 (S. 46-47); 1968-69 (S. 25-26); 1969-71 (S. 98-99).
- 92 Annual Report, 1962, S. 27-28; 1967-68, S. 44-45

- 93 Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 12-13; 1969-71, S. 73 u. Embassy Bulletin, Vol. IV, No. 4, S. 2-3
- 94 Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 45-46; 1968-69, S. 19-20; 1969-71, S. 100-101, u. RN, 12. Aug. 1970
- 95 Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 47
- 96 Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 25; 1969-71, S. 100
- 97 Vgl. RN, 21. Sep. 1970
- 98 Embassy Bulletin, Vol. V, No. 4 (Mai 1971), S. 6
- 99 Annual Report, 1962, S. 30; 1967-68, S. 47-48; 1968-69, S. 37-38; 1969-71, S. 101-102. Bis Juli 1971 betrug die Hilfe Australiens 16,89 Mill. N. Rupien; s. RN, 23.7.1971: "Australia's Aid to Nepal."
- 100 AR, Vol. VII, No. 48, S. 4289 nach Mongolia Today, u. Annual Report, 1962, S. 30
- 101 Annual Report, 1962, S. 28; 1967-68, S. 40-41
- 102 Annual Report, 1967-68, S. 41-42
- 103 ibid., S. 42 u. Annual Report, 1968-69, S. 21
- 104 Annual Report, 1969-71, S. 94-97

7. Die nepalesische Außenpolitik im internationalen Rahmen

- 1 The Nepalese Perspective, Vol. IV, No. 31, 4. Mai 1968, S. 1
- 2 Vgl. SZ, 22. Okt. 1968
- 3 Zu den Reden und Erklärungen der nepalesischen Delegationen ist auf folgende Materialien zu verweisen: Bulletins der nepalesischen Mission in New York, offizielle Berichte der UNO (General Assembly/Provisional Records), UN Monthly Chronicle.
- 4 Entnommen aus David A. Kay. The New Nations in the United Nations, 1960-1967. Columbia U.P., New York und London, 1970. (Für Zahlen und Resolutionsentwürfe). S. 210-214.
- 5 ibid., S. 215-220
- 6 ibid., S. 221-225
- 7 Kay, op. cit., S. 226-237
- 8 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, Nr. 10 (Nov. 1970/ S. 25 (Sitzung 1870/18. Okt.)
- 9 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 157-158, Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 10 ibid., S. 158
- 11 ibid., S. 158
- 12 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971/, S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 13 In der Vollversammlung, 15. Okt. 1968; siehe UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V. No. 10, (Nov. 1968, S. 139).

- 14 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 8 (Aug.-Sept. 1969), S. 100-101. Das "Committee of Experts Established by the Security Council at its 1506th meeting on 29. August 1969" trat erstmals am 12. September zusammen. Nepal wurde von Narendra Vikram Shah vertreten.
- 15 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 7 (July 1970), S. 54 u. 56
- 16 ibid., S. 59
- 17 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 129-130.
- 18 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 25. Sitzung 1870/16. Okt.
- 19 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1970
- 20 United Nations Yearbook, 1961-1971; UN Monthly Chronicle, 1964-1971.
- 21 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 1 (Jan. 1968), S. 45 (United Nations Office of Public Information, New York) Debatte: Special Political Committee, Dec. 67
- 22 Am 15. Okt. 1968 (Meeting 1696); s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10, Nov. 1968, S. 139
- 23 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 1, (Jan. 1969), S. 91
- 24 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 7 (Juli 1969), S. 7-8
- 25 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI., No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 129
- 26 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 1 (Jan. 1970/, S. 103. Diese Resolution 2576/XXIV wurde mit 109 Jaestimmen, 1 Neinstimme bei 1 Enthaltung angenommen. Debatte: Special Political Committee, Dez. 1967.

- 27 *ibid.*, S. 106. Im Oktober unterstrich Khatri im (ersten) Politischen Ausschuß wiederum die Notwendigkeit der Stärkung der internationalen Sicherheit durch Unterstützung der Friedensrolle der UNO; s. RN, 14. Okt. 1970
- 28 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971). S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 29 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10, (Nov. 1968), S. 7
- 30 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 139
- 31 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 7 (Juli 1969), S. 10-11. Für den Entwurf stimmten: Algerien, China, Ungarn, Nepal, Pakistan, Senegal, die UdSSR und Sambia. Es gab keine Gegenstimme, aber 7 Enthaltungen: Kolumbien, Finnland, Frankreich, Paraguay, Spanien, Vereinigtes Königreich und USA.
- 32 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 16-17
- 33 *ibid.*,
- 34 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 130
- 35 Die Resolution 277 (1970) wurde mit 14 Ja-Stimmen (alle ständigen Mitglieder, sowie Burundi, Kolombien, Finnland, Nepal, Nicaragua, Polen, Sierra Leone, Syrien und Sambia) bei einer Enthaltung (Spanien) angenommen. Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 4, (Apr. 1970), S. 3 u. 33-35.
- 36 *ibid.*, S. 12-13
- 37 Sitzung 1870/16. Okt., s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 25-26.
- 38 Abgesehen von dem Veto Englands, enthielten sich auch Frankreich und die USA der Stimme. Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 11, (Nov. 1970), S. 3f.

- 39 *ibid.*
- 40 Resolution 288 (1970), vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 3 u. 10.
- 41 *ibid.*, S. 9
- 42 Am 18. Nov. 1970 bei Erläuterung der Stimmabgabe für den 30-Länder-Resolutionsentwurf über Rhodesien, s. *ibid.*, S. 73 f.
- 43 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, Nr. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 44 Die Resolution Nr. 268 (1969). s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 8 (Aug.-Sep. 1969), S. 34 u. 56 (Text), erhielt 11 Ja-Stimmen. Vier Staaten enthielten sich der Stimme (Frankreich, Spanien, Vereinigtes Königreich und die USA).
- 45 *Op. cit.*, S. 46
- 46 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 130
- 47 Vor allem auf Grund der Entschlüsse des Sicherheitsrats Nr. 178 (24. Apr. 1963) u. Nr. 204 (19. Mai 1965).
- 48 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 1 (Jan. 1970), S. 14
- 49 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 1 (Jan. 1970), S. 28 u. 49. (Resolution 275/1969). Es wurden 9 Ja-Stimmen, keine Nein-Stimme und 6 Enthaltungen (China, Kolumbien, Frankreich, Spanien, Vereinigtes Königreich und die USA) registriert.
- 50 Aber alle Versuche, "die Autorität des UN-Sicherheitsrates zum Kampf gegen die koloniale Bastion im südlichen Afrika aufzubieten, sind bisher gescheitert." Franz Ansprenger: "Kolonialsystem und Entkolonisierung", in Fischer Lexikon, Internationa-

- le Beziehungen, Frankfurt a.M., 1969, S. 166
- 51 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 41
- 52 Resolution 289 (1970); s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 11 (Dez. 1970), S. 11 u. 16; s. auch FAZ, 26. u. 27. 11. 1970 u. SZ, 26.11.1970
- 53 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 13
- 54 Auf den von Burundi, Nepal, Sierra Leone, Syrien und Sambia vorgelegten Resolutionsentwurf entfielen 11 positive Stimmen; 4 Staaten enthielten sich der Stimme (Frankreich, Spanien, Vereinigtes Königreich, USA); s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 1 (Jan. 1971), S. 3 f u. 18-19; Resolution Nr. 290/1970).
- 55 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 13-14
- 56 Generaldebatte in der Vollversammlung. Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 6 (Juni 1968), S. 51
- 57 Bista am 15. Okt. 1968; S. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10 (Nov. 1968), S. 139
- 58 Zum Text der Resolution (264/1969) s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 4 (Apr. 1969), S. 12-14. Die Bürgschaft hatten Kolumbien, Nepal, Pakistan, Paraguay, Senegal und Sambia übernommen. Abstimmung: 13 Für (ohne Gegenstimme) mit 2 Enthaltungen (Frankreich, Vereinigtes Königreich).
- 59 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 6-7
- 60 ibid.,
- 61 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 8 (Aug.-Sep.1969), S. 60-61.
- 62 ibid.
- 63 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 68-69. Die Windhoek Advertiser vom 8. Aug. 1969 soll gegen

"irresponsible and wild elements in the United Nations" polemisiert haben. Op.cit.

- 64 Zum Text und zur Abstimmung vgl. op. cit. S. 57.
Die Resolution wurde unterstützt von Algerien, China, Kolumbien, Ungarn, Nepal, Pakistan, Paraguay, Senegal, Spanien, die UdSSR und Sambia. Finnland, Frankreich, das Vereinigte Königreich und die USA enthielten sich der Stimme.
- 65 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 6 (Juni 1969), S. 26
- 66 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 130
- 67 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII. No. 2 (Febr. 1970), S. 3 u. 13. Resolution 276 (1970) wurde mit 13 Für und ohne Gegenstimmen bei 2 Enthaltungen (Frankreich und das Vereinigte Königreich) angenommen.
- 68 In der Debatte am 29. Jan. 1970. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 8-9
- 69 Resolution 282 (1970) wurde mit 12 Jastimmen ohne Gegenstimme bei 3 Enthaltungen (Frankreich, Vereinigtes Königreich und die USA) angenommen; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, Nr. 8, (Aug.-Sept. 1970), S. 3 u. 26
- 70 ibid., S. 15-16
- 71 Abgesehen vom letzten Vorschlag, der keine Unterstützung der westlichen Mächte finden konnte, wurden alle anderen in Resolution Nr. 282 (1970) aufgenommen. Zur nepalesischen Stellungnahme, s. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 16
- 72 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII. No. 8 (Aug.-Sep.1970), S. 27 u. 35-37. Resolution 283 (1970) wurde von Burundi, Finnland, Nepal, Sierra Leone und Sambia vor-

gelegt und gewann 13 Stimmen (2 Enthaltungen). Resolution 284 (1970) von Finnland vorgelegt gewann 12 Stimmen (3 Enthaltungen: Polen, UdSSR und das Vereinigte Königreich).

73 *ibid.*, S. 31

74 *ibid.*, S. 31-32

75 Vorsitzender wurde der Vertreter Burundis und zweiter stellvertretender Vorsitzender der Vertreter Finnlands. Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S.37

76 In der 23. Sitzungsperiode der UNO-Vollversammlung; s. UN Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10, (Nov, 1968), S. 139

77 Die neueste UNO-Untersuchung bestätigte diese Erkenntnis; s. UN Statistical Yearbook, 1971/Department of Economic & Social Affairs, United Nations, New York; u. NYT. Artikel vom 10.).1972: "Gap Between Rich and Poor Nations Widens Steadily".

78 Vgl. zu dieser Problematik Michael Bohnet (Hrsg.), Das Nord-Süd-Problem, Konflikte zwischen Industrie- und Entwicklungsländern. 2. Aufl., Piper Verlag, München, 1971

79 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 130

80 Dabei zeigen die vorliegenden Zahlen zur Entwicklungshilfe, daß die Geberländer auch heute noch mehr aus der Dritten Welt "herausholen", als sie "hineinstecken"; vgl. Gert von Paczensky, Wieviel Geld für die Dritte Welt. FAO (Aktion für Entwicklung und Partnerschaft)/Deutsche Welthungerhilfe, Bonn, 1972

81 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit., S. 130

- 82 Die NZZ (Fernausgabe) vom 20. u. 26.8.1972 bestätigte, daß sich die Enttäuschung über die zahllosen Mißerfolge der Entwicklungshilfe weltweit verstärkt hat: "Die Aussichten, die ständig größer werdende Kluft zwischen reichen und armen Ländern zu verkleinern, stehen heute schlechter denn je." Für das jüngste Beispiel eines niederschmetternden Urteils über die heutige Entwicklungspolitik, vgl. Tibor Mende: Überfluß und Armut. Entwicklungspolitik vor der Entscheidung. Diederichs-Verlag, Düsseldorf/Köln, 1972.
- 83 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 26.
- 84 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 85 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 6 (Juni 1968), S. 68
- 86 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10 (Nov. 1968), S. 139
- 87 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 129
- 88 Frage der allgemeinen und völligen Abrüstung; Bericht der Conference of the Committee on Disarmament; Frage der chemischen und bakteriologischen (biologischen) Waffen; dringendes Bedürfnis nach dem Stop der nuklearen und thermonuklearen Versuche; und der Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States. Für den Text der Entschlüsse s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, Nr. 1 (Jan. 1970), S. 62f.
- 89 Op. cit. S. 58 u. 59
- 90 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, Nr. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 25. Sitzung 1870/16. Okt. 1970.

- 91 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1970
- 92 UNO-Vollversammlung, 23. Sitzungsperiode, (15. Okt. 1968, Sitzung 1696); s. UN Monthly Chronicle Vol. V, No. 10 (Nov. 1968), S. 139
- 93 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 4 (Apr. 1969), S. 20-21.
- 94 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 21
- 95 Der Entwurf wurde mit 11 Ja-, ohne Nein-Stimmen bei 4 Enthaltungen (Kolumbien, Paraguay, Vereinigtes Königreich und die USA) angenommen; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI. No. 5 (Mai 1969), S. 3
- 96 Resolution 252/1969. Für den Text s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 8 (Aug.-Sept. 1969) S. 33
- 97 UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 15-16
- 98 Resolution 270/1969; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 69 u. 90
- 99 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, loc. cit. S. 80
- 100 Vgl. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 9 (Okt.1969), S. 3f. Außer den Moslemstaaten nahmen auch Ungarn, Ceylon, Senegal, Sambia und die UdSSR diese Haltung ein.
- 101 Op. cit. S. 24-25
- 102 Aussage in der Vollversammlung, Sitzung 1773; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 129
- 103 Resolution 280 (1970) wurde mit 11 Für- und ohne Gegenstimme (4 Enthaltungen) angenommen; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 6 (Juni 1970), S. 8 u. 37
- 104 ibid., S. 25

- 105 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, Nr. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 25 (Sitzung 1870/18. Okt.)
- 106 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158, Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 107 Am 21.4.1961 (Zeichen der Vorschläge): A/C 1/L 275, A/C 1/L 275 B, A/C 1/L 276, Res. 1616 (XV); 20.2. 1962: A/L 385/Rev. I. Während der Krise selbst (Okt. 1962) war der Sicherheitsrat mit der Kubafrage beschäftigt.
- 108 Von fünf Vorschlägen stimmten alle diese Länder, für 3; für jeweils einen Vorschlag stimmten zu mit Nein bzw. enthielten sich der Stimme; s. Fußn. oben; vgl. auch Salah-uddin Eid, op.cit. S. 189f.
- 109 Kirti Nidhi Bista am 15. Okt. 1968 (Meeting 1696); s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10, (Nov. 1968), S. 138
- 110 Vollversammlung Sitzung Nr. 1777/3. Okt. 1969; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 10 (Nov. 1969), S. 129
- 111 Sitzung 1870/16. Okt. 1970; s. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 10 (Nov. 1970), S. 25
- 112 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 10 (Nov. 1971), S. 158. Sitzung 1955/6. Okt. 1971
- 113 UNO-Vollversammlung, 23. Sitzungsperiode, (Sitzung am 15. Okt. 1968, Sitzung 1696); s. UN-Monthly Chronicle, Vol. V, No. 10 (Nov. 1968), S. 138-9
- 114 Dieser Abschnitt beruht auf persönliche Beobachtung und Gespräche in Nepal.
- 115 Quelle: Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden. Allgemeine Statistik des Auslands. Länderkurzberichte: Nepal, 1970, S. 16

- 116 Für die folgende Typologie vgl. H. Roberts Coward. *Military Technology in Developing Countries*. Center for International Studies, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., 1964, S. 17. Coward gibt eine interessante vergleichende Analyse des Rüstungsstandes der militärischen Hilfe, des Wehrbudgets usw. der Entwicklungsländer.
- 117 Ländernachrichten des Ostasiatischen Vereins, 1972: Nepal, S. 1
- 118 Eine völkerrechtliche Abhandlung des Status von Binnenstaaten, s. bei Martin Ina Glassner: "International Law Regarding Land-Locked States", in Nepal Review, Juni 1970. Vgl. dgl. Access to the Sea for Developing Land-Locked States. Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1970; U. Prakash Bahadur, "Free Access to the Sea of Land-Locked Countries in International Law and Practice", M.A. Thesis, Cornell University, USA, 1959
- 119 u.a. General Agreements on Tariffs and Trade, 1947, Art. V (Freedom of Transit); ECAFE-Empfehlungen; Genfer Übereinkommen über die Hohe See, Art. 3: "Die Binnenstaaten haben ein Recht auf freien Durchgang zur Küste"; UNCTAD-Empfehlungen; Convention on Transit Trade of Land-locked States, 1967.
- 120 RN, 3. Jan. 1971. Damit gibt Indien ein Beispiel für den Widerspruch zwischen den Zielen der Entwicklungspolitik und denen der Handelspolitik.
- 121 Die allgemeine Stimmung in Nepal während des indisch-pakistanisch-ostbengalischen Konflikts zeigte eine deutliche Sympathie für Pakistan. Vgl. Matribhumi (Wochenzeitung): "Aggression against other nations on the basis of any pretext of argument, or interference in the internal affairs of other nations, is the characteristic of imper-

- ialist nations." Sowie Bhasa Patrika (Tageszeitung): "To cross (an) international border into a foreign country is definitely an act of aggression." NCNA Bericht aus Kathmandu vom 2.12.1971, zit. in Summary of World Broadcasts (BBC), FE/3857/A3/14, 6. Dez. 1971
- 122 SZ, 17. Jan. 1972 u. NZZ 18. Jan. 1972
- 123 SZ, 19. Jan. 1972, Zur Reihenfolge der Anerkennungen Bangla Deshs, des Abbruchs von Beziehungen durch Pakistan, vgl. AdG, 4. Feb. 1972, S. 16862 C
- 124 Vgl. Rishikesh Shaha: "Nepal: Reflections on Issues and Events of 1971", in Asian Survey, Vol. XII, No. 2 (Febr. 1972): "The emergence Bangladesh as an independent state in the face of Peking's determined - if only vocal - opposition is indicative of China's inability to directly challenge India's status as the hegemonic power in South Asia", S. 119
- 125 Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden, Allgemeine Statistik des Auslandes/Länderkurzberichte: Nepal. Kohlhammer Verlag, Stuttgart u. Mainz, 1970, S. 7
- 126 Vgl. Ländernachrichten des Ostasiatischen Vereins, 1972: Nepal, S. 2-3
- 127 Quelle: Jahresbericht des Ostasiatischen Vereins (Hamburg), 1970-1971, S. 191
- 128 UN Information Centre, UNCTAD, New Delhi, zit. in Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV No. 12, S. 8228-9 A
- 129 The New York Times; The Times, London, zit. in: Asian Recorder, Vol. XIV No. 20. S. 8313-4 A. Auch bei der Lusaka-Konferenz der Blockfreien (Sep. 1970) trug die nepalesische Delegation die Problematik der Binnenländer vor; s. RN, 4. Sep. 1970.

- 130 Bei einer Zuwachsrate des gesamten Volkseinkommens von 19,0 Prozent. Vgl. The Third Plan (1965-70). National Planning Council, Ministry of Economic Planning, H.M.G./Nepal, Kathmandu, 1965, S.15 u. 54.
- 131 Zahlen aus Macadam, 1968, S. 127
- 132 Macadam, 1969.
- 133 NZZ (Fernausgabe Nr. 235), 27. Aug. 1972, S. 20: "Chinas Hilfe an die Entwicklungsländer".
- 134 Zur Problematik der Entwicklungshilfe im allgemeinen, s. Reinhard Kapferer: "Entwicklungshilfe zwischen Neo-Imperialismus und Weltinnenpolitik", in: Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte, B 24/12. Juni 1971; und einige Gedanken in Bezug auf Nepal von Rudolf Högger: "Was heißt 'erfolgreiche' Entwicklungspolitik", NZZ, (Fernausgabe Nr. 224), 16. Aug. 1972
- 135 Quelle: Allgemeine Statistik des Auslandes: Nepal, S. 18
- 136 ibid.
- 137 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VI, No. 2 (Feb. 1969), S. 16
- 138 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 2 (Feb. 1970), S. 25 u. UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VII, No. 7 (Juli 1970), S. 84
- 139 UN Monthly Chronicle, Vol. VIII, No. 2 (Feb. 1971), S. 18
- 140 Ländernachrichten des Ostasiatischen Vereins, 1972: Nepal, S. 2
- 141 Ländernachrichten des Ostasiatischen Vereins, 1972: Nepal, S. 2 u. Rising Nepal, 3. Jan. 1971

- 142 Quelle: National Planning Commission/HMG, Nepal
ra Colombo Yojana (= Nepal und der Colombo Plan),
Kathmandu, Juli 1971, S. 12
- 143 Nach Time Magazine vom 3. Nov. 1967 belief sich
die US-Gesamtleistung bis 1967 auf 98 Millionen
US Dollar.
- 144 Quelle: Allgemeine Statistik des Auslandes, Nepal,
S. 18. Das Development Assistance Committee (DAC)
koordiniert die Entwicklungshilfe der OECD-Länder.
- 145 Quelle: Partnership in Nepal's Economic Develop-
ment. National Planning Commission/HMG, Kathmandu,
1971, Appendix 1, Seite 4
- 146 Quelle: Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden: Allge-
meine Statistik des Auslandes. Nepal, 1970, S. 16
- 147 Quelle: National Planning Commission/HMG: Fourth
Plan, 1970-1975, Kathmandu, 1972 (nepl. Ausgabe:
Juli 1970), S. 20
- 148 Neuer Wechselkurs, s. Keesings Contemporary
Archives, 19.-26. Aug. 1972, S. 25423A
- 149 Als einen nepalesischen Beitrag, s. Y.N.Khanal:
"Modern Administration in Nepal", in RN, 28. Nov.
1971.

B I B L I O G R A P H I E

Bibliotheken und Archive

Dokumente und unveröffentlichtes Material entweder in Original oder Faksimile, d.h. Transkription, Übersetzungen, Photokopien und Mikrofilme, aber auch vergriffene Bücher waren in folgenden Bibliotheken und Archiven ausgearbeitet.

In Nepal:

Archiv des Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Singha Durbar,
Kathmandu (= Pararashtra Mantralaya).
Durbar Library, Kathmandu.
Madan Trust Library, Lalitpur (Patan).
Field-Marshall Kaiser Library, Kaiser Mahal, Kathmandu.

In Indien:

National Archives of India, New Delhi, für Materialien der englischen Kolonialregierung in Indien und der Gesandtschaft in Kathmandu.
National Library, Calcutta.

In England:

India Office Library, London für Materialien der englischen Gesandtschaft bzw. Botschaft in Kathmandu, sowie der englischen Kolonialregierung in Indien.
Public Records Office, London für Materialien des englischen Auswärtigen Amtes.

In den U.S.A.:

Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
United Nations Library, New York

Ferner Materialien der:

Königlich Nepalesischen Botschaft, Bonn - Bad Godesberg.
Royal Nepalese Embassy, Washington, D.C.
Permanent Mission of Nepal to the United Nations, New York.

Bibliographien:

Bibliography of indological studies in 1954.-
J. asiat. Soc. Bengal, XXIII, 2, 1957, S. 1-64.

Bibliography of India, Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan.
The Journal of Asian Studies, XVII, No. 5, Sep. 1959.

Boulnois, L. et Millot, H.: Bibliographie du Népal.
Vol. 1. Sciences humaines.
Références en langues européennes.
Centre National de la recherche
Scientifique. Paris, 1969, 289 S.

Chattopadhyay, K.P.: An Essay on the History of Newar
Culture. The Journal of the Asiatic
Society of Bengal, XIX, No. 10,
1923, S. 465-560. Hat eine ausführ-
liche Bibliographie über Nepal.

Chaudhuri, Sibadas: Index to the publications of the
Asiatic Society, 1788-1953.
Calcutta. Vol. 1, Part 1; 1956, 336 S.

Fisher, Margaret W.: A selected bibliography of source
materials for Nepal. Berkeley,
University of California, 1956.
(2. Aufl.: 1966) 54 S.

Gupta, Anirudha: A critical survey of source material
on contemporary Nepal, 1950-1960.
International Studies, III, 1962,
S. 461-474.

Husain, Asad: Bibliography on Nepal. I: Historical
and political. Dept. of Information,
Ministry of Information and Broad-
casting, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu,
1966. 30 S.

Kambara, Tatsu: Nepal Bibliography. - Tokyo, 1959;
Cambridge: W. Heffer & Sons Ltd.
1959. 121 S.

Kumar, Girja, Machwe, V., Tandon, J.C.: Documentation on
Asia. New Delhi. Allied Publishers;
Vol. I, publ. 1963; vol. 2, 1961,
publ.

Die folgende Bibliographie wird nach Themen eingeordnet um einen klaren Überblick zu ermöglichen. Die Primär- bzw. Sekundärquellen, einschließlich allgemeiner Abhandlungen sind näher gekennzeichnet. Die nepalesischen Titel sind ins Deutsche übersetzt.

I. Gesamtdarstellungen

- Buhler, Jean: Nepal. Editions Rencontre. Lausanne, 1964, 214 S.
- Chambers Encyclopaedia: "Nepal". George Newnes, London, 1959. Vol. 9, S. 758-761. (Verf.: O. H. K. Spate u. F. M. Bailey)
- Collier's Encyclopaedia, Vol. 17: "Nepal". Verf.: William L. S. Williams u. Pradyumna P. Karan. Crowell-Collier Publishing Co., USA, 1964.
- Encyclopaedia Americana: "Nepal". Verf.: Leo E. Rose. Americana Corporation. New York, 1964.
- Encyclopaedia Britannica: "Nepal" & "Nepali Literature", Chicago, 1966. Vol. 16, S. 220-225. (Verf.: R.R. Proud, D.L. Snellgrove u. T. W. Clark).
- Karan, P.P. & Jenkins, W.M.: The Himalayan Kingdoms: Bhutan, Sikkim and Nepal. D. Van Nostrand. Princeton, N.J., 1963, 144 S.
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: Nepal. An Interesting Account to Foreigners. Kathmandu, 1966.
- Nepal Council of World Affairs: Souvenir Issue on the Happy Occasion of the Fortyeighth Birthday Celebration of His Majesty the King. Kathmandu, 1967. 117 S.
- Seemann, Heinrich: Nepal. Botschaft der BRD, Kathmandu u. Fraternitas, Düsseldorf, 1971² (1969). 40 S.
- Suyin, Han: Wo die Berge jung sind. Ullstein Verlag. Frankfurt a.M. u. Berlin, 1964 (1958). Roman. (Orig.: The Mountain is Young). 479 S.

Winkler, Hans-Joachim (Hrsg.): Südostasien von Pakistan bis Korea. Eine politische Länderkunde. Colloquium Verlag. Berlin, 1964. 143 S.

II. Historische Studien (Gesamtüberblick)

Bell, Sir Charles A.: Tibet, Past and Present. Oxford Clarendon Press. Oxford, 1924. 326 S.

Bhandari, D.R.: Nepal ko Aitihasik Vivechana (Eine historische Analyse Nepals). Krishna Kumari. Banaras, 2015 B.S. (=1958).

Bozeman, Adda B.: Politics and Culture in International History. Princeton University Press. Princeton, N.J., 1960. Kap. 3/c.a.: "The Arthashastra and Buddhism as Sources of Indian Foreign Policy", u. Kap. 4: "The Place of the Chinese State in Asia." S. 118-126 bzw. 133-161.

Cavenagh, Sir O.: Rough Notes on the State of Nepal. Its Government, Army and Resources. W. Palmer. Calcutta, 1851. 264 S.

Hamilton, Francis Buchanan: An Account of the Kingdom of Nepaul and of the Territories annexed to this Dominion by the House of Gurkha. Constable. Edinbourgh, 1819. 365 S.

Informationen zur politischen Bildung: Der indische Subkontinent I (Geschichte). Verf.: Hermann Goetz. Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung, Bonn. Folge 112, März/April 1965. 24 S.

Kautilya's Arthasashttra. Übers. u. Hrsg.: Shamasastri, R.: Raghbir Printing Press. Mysore, 1956.

Kirkpatrick, W.: An Account of the Kingdom of Nepaul. Muller. London, 1811. 388 S.

Landon, Percival: Nepal. 2 Vols. Constable. London, 1928. 358 + 363 S.

Levi, Sylvain: Le Népal: Etude Historique d'un Royaume Hindou. E. Leroux. Paris, 1905-1907. 3 Bde. 395 + 411 + 224 S.

- Li, Tieh-Tseng: Tibet: Today and Yesterday. Bookman Associates. New York, 1960. 324 S.
(Früher: The Historical Status of Tibet. Columbia University, 1956).
- Majumdar, R.C., Raychaudhuri, H.C. and Datta, Kalikinkar: An Advanced History of India. Macmillan. London, 1967³. (1946). 1126 S.
- Northey, W.B.: Land of the Gurkhas. Heffer. Cambridge, 1937. 248 S.
- Northey, W. Brook and Morris, C.J.: The Gurkhas: Their Manners, Customs, and Country. Lane. London, 1928.
- Oldfield, H.A.: Sketches from Nipal. 2 Bde. W. H. Allen. London, 1880. 418 + 364 S.
- Richardson, H.E.: Tibet and its history. Oxford University Press. London, 1962, 308 S.
- Sharma, Balchandra: Nepal ko Aitihāsik Rup-Rekha (= Ein Umriß der Geschichte Nepals). Krishnakumari Devi. Varanasi, 2022 B.S.2 (2008 B.S.)
- Tuker, Francis: Gorkha: The Story of the Gurkhas of Nepal. Constable. London, 1957. 319 S.
- Wright, D. (Hrsg.): History of Nepal. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, 1877. Übers. aus dem Parbatīya von Munshi Shew Singh u. Pandit Sri Gunanand. Neuer Abdruck: Susil Gupta. Calcutta, 1958. 208 S.
- Antike und Mittelalter:
- Fairbank, J.K. and Teng, S.Y.: Ch'ing Administration. Three Studies. Harvard University Press. Cambridge, Mass., 1960.
- Ghosal, U.N.: A History of Indian Political Ideas. Oxford University Press. London and Bombay, 1959. 589 S.
- Gyawali, Surya Bikram: Nepal Upatyaka ko Madhyakalin Itihas (= Mittelalterliche Geschichte des Nepal-Tals). Royal Nepal Academy. Kathmandu, 2019 B.S. (= 1962 A.D.), 338 S.

- Jayaswal, K.P.: Hindu Polity. A Constitutional History of India in Hindu Times. Bangalore Printing & Publishing. Bangalore, 1967⁴ (1924). 414 S.
- "Chronology and History of Nepal", in: Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society. Vol. XXII. Part 3, 1936, S. 157-264.
- Joshi, Hariram: Prachin Nepal (= Antikes Nepal). Kadamkeshari Joshi, Lalitpur. 1086 N.S.
- Petech, Luciano: Mediaeval History of Nepal. (c.750-1480). Series Orientale. Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente. Roma, 1958. 238 S.
- Regmi, D.R.: Ancient Nepal. Firma K.L. Mukhopadhyay. Calcutta, 1960. 214 S.
- Medieval Nepal. Part I (Early Medieval Period, 750-1530 A.D.), 764 S.; Part II (A History of the Three Kingdoms, 1520-1768 A.D.), 1080 S.; Part III (Some Materials for the History and Culture of Nepal, 740-1768). 156 S.; Part IV (Select Inscriptions, 1524-1768), 344 S. Firma K.L. Mukhopadhyay. Calcutta, 1965 u. 1966.
- Sakya, Hemray u. Vaidya, T.R.: Medieval Nepal (Colophons and Inscriptions). Kathmandu, 1970
- Saletore, Bhasker Anand: Ancient Indian Political Thought and Institutions. Asia Publishing House. Bombay, 1963. 695 S.
- Tucci, Guiseppe: Preliminary Report on Two Scientific Expeditions in Nepal. Series Orientale. Roma, 1959. 155 S.
- Tibetan Painted Scrolls. Liberia dello Stato. Roma, 1949, 798 S.
- Nepal. The Discovery of the Malla. Dutton. New York, 1962. 96 S.

Neuere Zeit

- Acharya, Baburam: Chin ra Tibbat sita Nepal ko Sambandha (Nepalesisch. = Nepals Beziehungen zu China und Tibet). Kathmandu, 1958. 35 S.
- Aitchison, C.U.: A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Bd. XIV. Govt. of India. Rev. Aufl.: Kalkutta, 1929, S. 43-77.
- Bista, Som Dhoj: Shahi Sainik Itihas (= Geschichte der königlichen Armee). Kathmandu, 2020 B.S. (= 1963 A.D.)
- Chaudhuri, K.C.: Anglo-Nepalese Relations. From the earliest times of British Rule in India till the Gurkha War. Modern Book Agency. Calcutta, 1960. 181 S.
- Digby, William: 1857, A Friend in Need; 1887, Friendship Forgotten. Indian Political Agency. London, 1890. 148 S.
- Diskalkar, D.B.: "The Tibeto-Nepalese War, 1788-1793", in: Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society. Vol. XIX. Patna, 1933. S. 355-398.
- Fisher, Margaret W. and Rose, Leo E.: England, India, Nepal, Tibet, China - 1765-1958. University of California. Berkeley, 1959. 17 S.
- , and Huttenback, Robert A.: Himalayan Battleground. Sino-Indian Rivalry in Ladakh. Praeger, New York, 1963, 205 S.
- Haenisch, E.: "Dokumente aus dem Jahre 1788 zur Vorgeschichte des Gorkha-Krieges," in: Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philologisch-historische Klasse, XLIX. München, 1959. S. 48-76.
- Imbault-Huart, Camille: "Histoire de la Conquête du Nepal par les Chinois, 1792; Traduit du Chinois..." in: Journal Asiatique, 7e série, vol. xii. Paris, 1878
- "Un Episode des relations diplomatiques de la Chine avec le Nepal en 1847," in: Revue de l'Extreme-Orient, III, 1887. S. 1-23

- Kunwar, Mayura Jung: "China and War in the Himalayas, 1792-1793", in: English Historical Review, Vol. LXXVII, Apr. 1962. S. 283-297.
- Kumar, Satish: Rana Polity in Nepal. Origin and Growth. Asia Publishing House, 1967. S. 195
- "Evolution of Nepali Monarchy", in: International Studies, Vol. IV. No. 1, Juli 1962, S. 46-73
- Lamb, Alastair: Britain and Chinese Central Asia. The Road to Lhasa, 1767 to 1905. Routledge and Kegan Paul. London, 1960.
- The China-India Border: The Origins of the Disputed Boundaries. Oxford University Press. London, 1964. 192 S.
- The McMahon Line. A Study in the Relations between China and Tibet, 1904 to 1914. Vols. I & II. Routledge and Kegan Paul. London, 1966. 656 S.
- Asian Frontiers, Studies in a Continuing Problem. Pall Mall Press. London, 1968. Bes. S. 131-145.
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: Chitta Ranjan Nepali (Hrsg.: Tirtha R. Tuladhar): The Shah Kings of Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966. 17 S.
- Naraharinath, Yogi (Hrsg.): Shri Panch Bada Maharaj Prithvi Narayan Shah Dev ko Dibya Upadesh. (= Politisches Testament des Königs Prithvi Narayan Shah). Yogpracharini Mahasabha, Varanasi, 2016 B.S. 42 S.
- Gorkhaliharu ko Sainik Itihas (= Militärische Geschichte der Gurkhas). Annapurna Press. Kathmandu, 1954, 24 S.
- Itihas Prakash ma Sandhi Patra Sangraha (= Verträgesammlung in historischer Sicht). Kathmandu, 2022 B.S. (= 1966). 786 S.

- Naraharinath, Yogi und Basnyat, Narendraman Singh:
Itihas Prakasma Sandhi Patra Sangraha (= Eine Vertragssammlung in historischer Perspektive), Kathmandu, 1964
- Nepali, Chitaranjan: General Bhimsen Thapa ra Tatkalin Nepal (= General Bhimsen Thapa und das zeitgenössische Nepal). Jorganesh Press. Kathmandu, 1957. 334 S.
- Parker, E.H.: "Nepal and China", in: Imperial Asiatic and Quarterly Review, 3rd Series, vol. vii. London, 1899 S. 64-82
- Pemble, John: The Invasion of Nepal. John Company at War. Oxford University Press, London, 1971. 389 S.
- Ramakant. Indo-Nepalese Relations. 1816 to 1877. S. Chand & Co., New Delhi, 1968. 390 S.
- Rana, Netra Rajya Laxmi: The Anglo-Gorkha War, 1814-16. (Eigenverlag), Kathmandu, 1970. 133 S.
- Rana, Pudma Jung (Hrsg.: Mukherjee, A.C.): Life of Maharaja Sir Jung Bahadur of Nepal. Pioneers Press. Allahabad, 1909.
- Regmi, D.R.: Modern Nepal. Rise and Growth in the Eighteenth Century. K.L. Mukhopadhyay. Calcutta, 1965 (1961). 333 S.
- A Century of Family Autocracy in Nepal. Nepali National Congress. Kathmandu, 1958^c (1950). 267 S.
- Sanwal, B.D.: Nepal and the East India Company. Asia Publishing House. London, 1965. 345 S.
- Stiller, S.J.; L.F. Prithwinarayan Shah in the Light of Dibya Upadesh. Catholic Press, Ranchi (Indien) 1968, 74 S.

III. Physische Umwelt

- Bhatt, Dibya Deo: *Natural History and Economic Botany of Nepal*. Department of Information, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu, 1970. 160 S.
- Gurung, Harka: *Annapurna to Dhaulagiri. A Decade of Mountaineering in Nepal Himalaya, 1950-1960*. Department of Information, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu, 1968. 122 S.
- Hagen, Toni: *Nepal. Königreich am Himalaya*. Kümmerly & Frey. Bern, 1971² (1960). 183 S.
- Hellmich, W. (Hrsg.): *Khumbu Himal. Ergebnisse des Forschungsunternehmens Nepal. Himalaya, München. Bd. 1: Axel Springer. Berlin, Heidelberg u. New York, 1965; Bd. 2: Universitätsverlag Wagner. Innsbruck u. München, 1968.*
- Informationen zur politischen Bildung: *Der indische Subkontinent II (Land und Wirtschaft)*. Verf.: Harald Uhlig. Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung, Bonn. Folge 117, März/Mai 1966. 24 S.
- Karan, P.P. & Jenkins, W.M.: *Nepal: A Cultural and Physical Geography*. University of Kentucky Press. Lexington, Ky., 1960. 101 S.
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: *Upendra Man Malla (Hrsg.): A Brief Geography of Nepal*. Kathmandu, 1967. 44 S.
- Panikkar, K.M.: *The Himalayas in Indian Life*. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan. Bombay, 1963. 39 S.
- Thapa, N.B. u. Thapa, D.P.: *Geography of Nepal: Physical, economic, cultural and regional*. Orient Longmans, Calcutta, 1969

(Nach Abschluß der Arbeit ist mir folgende umfassende Studie über die Geographie Nepals bekannt geworden:

Donner, Wolf: *Nepal. Raum. Mensch und Wirtschaft*.

Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, 1972. 506 S.

IV. Soziales Milieu

- Bista, Dor Bahadur: People of Nepal. Ministry of Information & Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu, 1967 (2. Aufl. 1972). 173 S.
- Caplan, Lionel: Land and Social Change in East Nepal. A Study of Hindu Tribal Relations. Routledge & Kegan Paul. London, 1970
- Eskelund, Karl: Zeitwende in Nepal. Bericht einer Reise. Goldmann Verlag, München, o.J. 172 S.
- Fürer-Haimendorf, Christoph von: The Sherpas of Nepal: Buddhist Highlanders. University of California Press. Berkeley, 1964. 298 S.
- (Hrsg.): Caste & Kin in Nepal, India & Ceylon. Anthropological Studies in Hindu-Buddhist Contact Zones. Asia Publishing House. Bombay, 1966. 364 S. Darunter, Fürer-Haimendorf: S. 11-67 u. 140-160; sowie Colin Rosser: "Social Mobility in the Newar Caste System," S. 68-139
- Harrer, Heinrich: Die Götter sollen siegen. Wiedersehen mit Nepal. Ullstein, Berlin, 1968. 182 S.
- Hauser, Günter: Eisgipfel und Goldpagoden. Bruckman, München, 1966. 83 S.
- Hitchcock, John T.: The Magars of Bhandara Hill. Holt, Rinehart and Winston. New York, 1966. 115 S.
- Hodgson, B.H.: Essays on the Language, Literature and Religion of Nepal and Tibet. Trübner. London, 1874.
- Leuchtag, Erika: Erika und der König. F.A. Herbig Verlags-Buchhandlung. Berlin-Grünwald, 1959. (Orig.: With a King in the Clouds.). 256 S.
- Maron, Stanley; Rose, Leo, et al.: A Survey of Nepal Society, Human Relations Area Files, South Asia Projects, University of California, 1956.

- Nepali, Gopal Singh: The Newars: An Ethno-Sociological Study of a Himalayan Community. United Asia Publications. Bombay, 1965. 476 S.
- Peissel, M.: Mustang. The Forbidden Kingdom: Exploring a Lost Himalayan Land. Dutton. New York, 1967. 318 S.
- Prabhu, Pandharinath H.: Hindu Social Organization. A Study in Socio-Psychological and Ideological Foundations, Popular Prakashan. Bombay, 1963⁴ (1940). 389 S.
- Sekelj, Tibor: Window on Nepal (übers.: Majorie Boulton). Robert Hale, London, 1959
- Snellgrove, David: Himalayan Pilgrimage. Bruno Cassirer, Oxford, 1961. 304 S.

V. Wirtschaft

Primärquellen

- Ministry of Economic Planning, HMG/Nepal: The Economic Affairs Report. Vols. I-ff. (ab 1964), Kathmandu
- Ministry of Economic Planning, HMG/Nepal: The Third Plan, 1965-70. Kathmandu.
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity: Nepal in Maps. Kathmandu, 1966. 45 S.
- Ministry of Law and Justice: Lands Act, 1964 (Act No. 25 of 2021 (1964) to amend and consolidate the laws relating to land reform. Vgl. Food and Agricultural Legislation (FAO), Vol XV-No. 1/V/1b.
- National Planning Commission: Fourth Plan (1970-1975). Kathmandu, 1972. (Nepalesische Aufl.: 1970).

Sekundärquellen

- Myrdal, Gunnar: Asian Drama: An Inquiry into the Poverty of Nations. Twentieth Century Fund and Pantheon Books. New York, 1968.
- Politisches Manifest über die Armut in der Welt. Suhrkamp. Frankfurt a.M., 1972 (1970), 288 S.
- Pant, Y. P.: Planning for Prosperity. A Study in Nepal's Experiences. Sahayogi Prakashan. Kathmandu, 1969³ (1957). 206 S.
- Economic Development of Nepal. Kitab Mahal. Allahabad, 1968² (1965). 180 S.
- Problems in Fiscal and Monetary Policy. A Case Study of Nepal. C. Hurst & Co., London, 1970.
- and Jain, S.C.: Agricultural Development in Nepal. Vora & Co. Bombay, 1969. 248 S.
- Partners in Development (Pearson Report). Report of the Commission on International Development. Praeger Publishers. New York, 1969. 400 S.
- Regmi, Mahesh C.: Land Tenure and Taxation in Nepal. 4 Bde. Institute of International Studies, University of California. Berkeley, 1963-1968.
- Thapa, Bekh Bahadur: Planning for Development in Nepal. A Perspective for 1965-80. Diss., Claremont Graduate School, California. 1966. 139 S. (Abdruck, Kathmandu, o.J.)
- Zinken, Maurice: Development for Free Asia. Collins. London, 1958 (1956). 288 S.
- "South Asia's Economic Transformation: The Myrdal Thesis." (Review Article). In: Pacific Affairs, Vol. XLII, No. 4 (Winter 1968-69), S.575-79.

VI. Politisches System und Verwaltung

Primärquellen

- Buch, N.M. et al.: Report of the Nepal Administrative Reorganisation Committee. Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India, 1952
- Department of Information: Short Biographies of Their Majesties King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Queen Aishwarya Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah. Kathmandu, 1972. 14 S.
- Government of Nepal Act, 2004 Sambat/ Inaugural Speech of His Highness Padma Shum Shere Jung Bahadur Rana, 13. Magh 2004 (=26. Januar 1948), Kathmandu.
- Ministry of Education, HMG/Nepal: Nepal. Monograph on Nepalese Culture. Kathmandu, 1962. 88 S.
- Ministry of Home-Panchayat: Panchayat Parichaya (= Vorstellung des Panchayats). Teil I: 2023 B.S., 34 S. Teil II: 2024 B.S., 42 S. Kathmandu.
- Ministry of Home Panchayat, Research Division, HMG/Nepal: The Panchayat. A Planned Democracy. Kathmandu, 2024 B.S.² (= 1967 A.D.)
- Pasupati Shumshere J.B.R. u. Mohammad Mohsin: A Study Report on the Pattern of Emerging Leadership in Panchayats. Kathmandu, 1967
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Information, HMG/Nepal: Ram C. Malhotra: The System of Panchayat Democracy in Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966. 11 S.
- Vedanand Jha: The Highest Democratic Ideals and the Basic Characteristics of the Panchayat System. Kathmandu, 1966. 13 S.
- Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Information. Malhotra, Ram C.: Decentralization of Public Administration in Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966, 15 S.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: Panchayat Democracy (In 1965-66), A Progress Report. Kathmandu, 1966. 27 S.

- M. Mohsin and Pashupati Shumshere J.B.R.: Some Aspects of Panchayat System in Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966. 43 S.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Information: The Panchayat Democracy. Kathmandu, 1970, 61 S.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Information: Prerana/Inspiration. Kathmandu, 2028 B.S. 61 S. (Worte des Königs Mahendra).

Ministry of Law and Justice, HMG/ Nepal: Nepal ko Sambidhan (= Die Verfassung Nepals). Kathmandu, 2023 B.S.

- The Constitution of Nepal (engl. Übers.) Kathmandu, 1963.

- The First Amendment of the Constitution. Kathmandu, 1967.

Ministry of National Guidance, Department of Publicity and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal: A Collection of Proclamations, Messages and Adresses Delivered by His Majesty King Mahendra. Series I, 15. Dez. 1960-10. Dez. 1961. Kathmandu, 1963. 114 S.

Ministry of Panchayat Affairs, Department of Publicity: Shri Panch Maharajdhiraj bata bakseko Ghosna, Bhasan ra Sandesh-haru (= S.M. des Königs Proklamationen, Reden und Botschaften). Kathmandu, 2022 B.S. 627 S.

- , Department of Publicity and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal: A Collection of Proclamations, Messages and Addresses Delivered by His Majesty King Mahendra. Series II: 15. Dez. 1961 - 9. Dez. 1962; Series III: 16. Dez. 1962 - 10. Nov. 1963; Series IV: 30. Dez. 1963-26. Mai 1964. Kathmandu, 1963 u. 1964. 204, 118 bzw. 91 S.

- Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal:
Some Speeches of Dr. Tulsī Giri.
Chairman: Council of Ministers.
Kathmandu, 1964. 39 S.
- Shrestha, Mangal K.: Public Administration in Nepal.
Department of Publicity, Ministry
of Panchayat Affairs. Kathmandu,
1965. 127 S.
- Trends in Public Administration in
Nepal. Department of Information,
Ministry of Information and Broad-
casting, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu,
1969. 118 S.
- U.S. Army Area Handbook for Nepal (with Sikkim and Bhutan).
Verf.: George L. Harris, et al.
Government Printing Office.
Washington, D.C., 1964. 448 S.

Sekundärquellen

- Almond, Gabriel A. & Coleman, J.S.: The Politics of the
Developing Areas. Princeton, N.J.,
1966 (1960). Darunter: Almond,
Gabriel A.: "Introduction: A Func-
tional Approach to Comparative
Politics", S. 3-64; u. Weiner,
Myron: "The Politics of South Asia",
S. 153-246.
- American University, Washington, D.C. (Verf.: George L.
Harris, et. al.) Area Handbook for
Nepal (with Sikkim and Bhutan).
Washington, D.C., 1964. S. 448.
- Appadorai, A. and Baral, L.S.: "The New Constitution of
Nepal," in: International Studies,
Vol. I, No. 3 (Jan. 1960), S. 217-
247.
- Asien Informationen (Zentral-, Süd- und Ostasien): "Nepal"
2. Jg. Heft 15/16. München, Aug.
1961, S. 37.
- Bahadur, Kaisher: "Modern Nepal", in: East and West
(Rom), Vol. 5, No 1 (April 1954),
S. 20-23.
- Bahadur, Purna: Nepal Behind the Screen. Nepal
Youth League Central Committee.
Kathmandu, 2011 B.S. (= 1957).
55 S.

- Bahadur, Ram: Nepal ko Sambhidhan (= Die Verfassung Nepals) Chhatra Mitra Prakashan. Kathmandu, 1962. 92 S.
- Behrendt, F. Richard: Soziale Strategie für Entwicklungsländer. Entwurf einer Entwicklungssoziologie. Frankfurt a.M., 1965.
- Berezov, V.: "The Situation in Nepal", in New Times, 20, 13. Mai 1953, S. 15-18.
- Bohnet, Michael (Hrsg.): Das Nord-Süd-Problem. Konflikte zwischen Industrie- und Entwicklungsländern. Piper Verlag. München, 1971. 305 S.
- Bowles, Chester: Ambassador's Report. Harper. New York, 1954. Kap.: "Nepal Awakens," S. 261-295.
- Chatterji, Bhola: A Study of Recent Nepalese Politics. World Press. Kalkutta, 1967, 190 S.
- Devkota, Grisma Bahadur: Nepal ko Rajnitik Darpan (= Ein politischer Spiegel Nepals). Kes-hab Chandra Gautam. Kathmandu, 2016 B.S. (= 1960 A.D.) 766 S.
- Driver, J.E.S.: "Party and Government in Nepal", in: Saul Rose (Hrsg.): Politics in Southern Asia. Macmillan. London, 1963, S. 75-104.
- Eisenstadt, S.N.: "Sociological aspects of political development in under-developed countries", in: Economic Development and Cultural Change (Chicago), 5, (July 1957), S. 289-307.
- Eisermann, Gottfried (Hrsg.): Soziologie der Entwicklungsländer. Kohlhammer Verlag. Stuttgart, 1968. 195 S.
- Fischer Weltalmanach, 1972. Fischer Taschenbuch Verlag. Frankfurt a.M., 1971, S. 113-114.
- Fisher, Margaret W. u. Rose, Leo E.: The Politics of Nepal. Persistence and Change in an Asian Monarchy. Cornell University Press, Ithaca u. London, 1970. 197 S.
- Gaige, Frederick H.: "Nepal: The Search for a National Consensus", in: Asian Survey, Vol. X, No. 2 (Feb. 1970), S. 100-106.

- Gaige, Frederick H.: "Nepal: Compromise and Liberalization", in: Asian Survey, Vol. IX, No. 2 (Feb. 1969). S. 94-98.
- Goodall, Merrill R.: "Administrative Change in Nepal", in: Ralph Braibanti (Hrsg.): Asian Bureaucratic Systems Emergent from the British Imperial Tradition. Duke University Press, Durham, N.C., 1966. S. 606-642.
- Goyal, Narendra: The King and His Constitution. Nepal Trading Corporation. New Delhi, 1959. 140 S.
- Gupta, Anirudha: Politics in Nepal. A Study of Post-Rana Political Developments and Party Politics. Allied Publishers. Bombay, 1964, 332 S.
- Hamal, Laxman Bahadur: Nepal ko Sambhidhan (= Die nepalesische Verfassung). Purvanchal Prakash. Biratnagar, 1960. 78 S.
- Heimer, Franz-Wilhelm: "Begriffe und Theorien der "politischen Entwicklung". Bilanz einer Diskussion und Versuch einer Ortsbestimmung G.A. Almonds, in: Oberndörfer, Dieter: Systemtheorie, Systemanalyse und Entwicklungsländerforschung. Einführung und Kritik. Dunker & Humboldt. Berlin, 1971. S. 449-515.
- Heintz, Peter (Hrsg.): Soziologie der Entwicklungsländer. Eine systematische Anthologie. Kiepenheuer & Witsch. Köln/Berlin, 1962. 723 S.
- Horowitz, Irving Louis: Three Worlds of Development. The Theory and Practice of International Stratification. Oxford University Press. New York, 1966. 475 S.
- Huntington, Samuel P.: Political Order in Changing Societies. Yale University Press. New Haven and London, 1968. 488 S.
- Joshi, Bhuwan Lal u. Rose, Leo E.: Democratic Innovations in Nepal. A Case Study of Political Acculturation. University of California Press, Berkeley u. Los Angeles, 1966. 551 S.

- Kaphey, Indra Prasad: Fundamental Basis of Panchayat Democratic System. Nepal Press. Kathmandu, 1967. 239 S.
- Krishnamurti, Y.G.: Rebel, King and Statesman: King Mahendra of Nepal — A Biography. Daw Sen & Co. Kalkutta.
- Political Ideology of King Mahendra. Adi Shakti Literary Foundation, Delhi.
- King Mahendra of Nepal: A Biography. The Nityanand Society, Bombay.
- King Mahendra, The Poet. The Nityanand Society, Bombay.
- Kudryavtsev, B.: "Nepal Today", in: International Affairs (Moskau), Juni, 1958, S. 76-80
- Levi, W.: Die Lage in Nepal. Heft 1 der Mitteilungen des Instituts für Asienkunde, Hamburg, 1959. 13 S.
- "Government and Politics in Nepal", in: Far Eastern Survey, Vol. XXI, No. 18 (Dez. 1952), S. 185-191; Vol. XXII, No. 1 (Jan. 1953), S.5-10; Vol. XXIV, (Jan. 1955), S.5-9.
- "Political Rivalries in Nepal", in: Far Eastern Survey (New York), Vol. XXIII (July 1954), S. 102-107.
- "Politics in Nepal", in: Far Eastern Survey, Vol. XXV (1956), S. 39-46.
- "Political Progress in Nepal", in: The World Today, Vol. XII, No 6 (June 1956), S. 239-241.
- "Nepal's New Era", in: Far Eastern Survey, Vol. XXVIII, (Oct. 1959), S. 150-156.
- Malla, Shashi Pratap: "Socialization, Democracy and the Panchayat System", in: The Rising Nepal. 11. Juni 1966.
- "Development and Mass Communications", in: The Rising Nepal, 11. Sept. 1970.

- Nepali Sahitya Sansthan (Nepalesische Literaturgesellschaft) Shri Panch Mahendra Abhinanda Grantha (= Dedikationsband zur Ehre S.M. König Mahendra). Kathmandu, 2021 B.S. (= 1964 A.D.). 280 S.
- "Nepal Today", in: United Asia, Vol. XIX, No. 4 (July-Aug. 1967), S. 185-221.
- Malhotra, Ramchand: "Public Administration in Nepal", Indian Journal of Public Administration, Vol. IV (Oct.-Dec. 1958), S. 451-464.
- "Observer": "Nepal: Revaluation, but no Re-evaluation", in: Asian Survey, Vol. VII, No. 2 (Feb. 1967), S. 97-101.
- Pradhan, Bishwa: Panchayat Democracy in Nepal. Hari Charan Shrestha. New Delhi, 1963. 88 S.
- Pradhan, Janardan S. u. Dangol, Samu Bhai: Highlights of the Nepalese System. Eigenverlag. Kathmandu, 1967. 76 S.
- Regmi, D.R.: Whither Nepal? Prem Printing Press. Lucknow, 1952. 181 S.
- Rose, Leo E.: Nepal: Government and Politics. New Haven, Conn. Human Relations Area Files, 1956, 360 S.
- "Nepal Experiments with 'Traditional', Democracy", in: Pacific Affairs, XXXVI (Spring, 1963), S. 16-31.
- "Nepal in 1965: Focus on Land Reform", in: Asian Survey, Vol. VI, No. 2 (Feb. 1966), S. 86-89.
- "Communism under High Atmospheric Conditions", in: Robert A. Scalapino (Hrsg.): The Communist Revolution in Asia. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1969² (1965), S. 363-390.
- Rose, S.: Socialism in Southern Asia. Oxford University Press. London, 1959, S. 70-81.

- Rothermund, Dieter: "Süd- und Südostasien/ Der Fehlschlag des demokratischen Experiments in Nepal", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1958-1960. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München u. Wien, 1971. S. 807-811.
- Schoenfeld, B.N.: "Nepal's new constitution", in: Pacific Affairs, Vol. XXXII, No. 4 (1959), S. 392-401.
- Schuhler, Conrad: Zur politischen Ökonomie der armen Welt. Trikont Verlag. München, 1968.
- Shahi, D.K.: Sat Sal Pachi Satsal (= Sieben Jahre nach der Revolution). Nepali Kongress. Kathmandu, 1957. 60 S.
- Sharma, Dhundiraj: Parliament ra Sallahakar Sabha (= Parlament und die Beratende Versammlung). National Academy, 1959. 439 S.
- Shrestha, Surendra B.: How Nepal is Governed. Pashupati Press. Kathmandu, 1965. 293 S.
- Singh, J.B.: India, Nepali Congress and King Mahendra. Lucknow, 1964. 18 S.
- Statesman's Yearbook: Nepal. Macmillan & Co., London, 1957. S. 1239-42
- Subedi, Purushottam Sharma: Sambhidhan tatha Sarwajanik Prashasan (= Verfasser und Allgemeine Verwaltung). Ratna Pustak Bhandar. Kathmandu, 2021 B.S. (= 1964 A.D.). 162 S.
- Tuladhar, Tirtha R.: The Constitution of Nepal. HMG Press, Kathmandu, 1966. 124 S.

VII. Internationale Beziehungen

Außen- und Internationale Politik

Primärquellen

- Bulletin, The Department of State: "King Mahendra of Nepal Visits the United States." Vol. LVII, No 1483, 27. Nov. 1967, S. 706-709.
- 23. Febr. 1970, S. 193-194.

Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. United Nations, Office of Public Information. New York, 1965.

Chinese People's Institute of Foreign Affairs (Hrsg.): New Development in Friendly Relations Between China and Nepal. Foreign Languages Press, Peking, 1960. 94 S.

Department of Publicity and Broadcasting: Jitendra Raj Sharma (Verf.): Nepal-India Relations. Kathmandu, 1963. 40 S.

Lok Sabha Sekretariat: Foreign Policy of India. Text of Documents, 1947-57. New Delhi, 1959²

- Panchsheel, its meaning and history. New Delhi, 1958. 46 S.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Annual Report, 1962. 89 S.

- Annual Report, 1967-68. 100 S.

- Annual Report, 1968-69. 69 S.

- Annual Report, 1969-71. 109 + XL S.

- Protocol Division: Diplomatic List. 1967 ff.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: R.C. Malhotra (Verf.): Foreign Policy of Nepal. Kathmandu, 1966, 8 S.

- Kirtinidhi Bista (Verf.): King Mahendra's Contributions to the Evolution of Nepal's Foreign Policy. Kathmandu, 1967, 10 S.

Ministry of National Guidance, Department of Publicity and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal: Admit China to the U.N.O. Excerpts from UN Official Records. Kathmandu, o.J. 20 S.

- Yadunath Khanal (Verf.): Background of Nepal's Foreign Policy. Kathmandu, o.J. 7 S.

- Tirtha R. Tuladhar (Verf.): Nepal-China. A Story of Friendship. Kathmandu, o.J. 48 S.

Ministry of National Guidance, Department of Publicity and Broadcasting, HMG/Nepal: Nepal ra Chin Seema Elaka ma Sthapana Garine Sthahi Seemasthambha ko Bibaran. (= Beschreibung der Grenzmarkierungen an der nepalesisch chinesischen Grenze). Kathmandu, 2019 B.S. (= 1962 A.D.)

- Prakash Bahadur K.C.: Hostile Expeditions and International Law. Kathmandu, 1962. 62 S.
- Nepal-China Boundary Protocol. Kathmandu, 1963
- Nepal-Pakistan Transit Agreement. Kathmandu, 1963.

Ministry of Panchayat Affairs, Department of Publicity, HMG/Nepal: Statement of Principles. Major Foreign Policy Speeches by His Majesty King Mahendra. Kathmandu, 1962, 39 S. u. 1964, 44 S.

- Major-General Padma Bahadur Khatri (Verf.): Non-aligned Foreign Policy. Its Nature and Necessity. Kathmandu, 1964. 9 S.

Nehru, Jawaharlal: Speeches. Publications Division/Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Govt. Of India, New Delhi. Vol. I: 1949, Vol. II: 1954, Vol. III: 1958.

- India's Foreign Policy. Selected Speeches, Sep. 1946 - Apr. 1961. Publications Division, Government of India. New Delhi, 1961. 612 S.

Permanent Mission of Nepal to the United Nations: Text(s) of Statement(s). New York.

Publications Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, India: Jawaharlal Nehru's Speeches. New Delhi.

Royal Nepalese Embassy, Rangoon: Universal Value of Nepalese Aesthetics. Rangoon, 1962. 8 S.

United Nations: General Assembly/Provisional Verbatim Records. New York

- United Nations: Security Council Official Records.
New York
- Resolutions and Decisions of the
Security Council. New York.
- Yearbook of the United Nations,
1960 ff. Office of Public Informa-
tion, United Nations, New York.
- U.S. Department of State: The Kingdom of Nepal.
Washington, D.C., 1960
- U.S. Department of State Bulletin, Washington: Govern-
ment Printing Office: XXXVIII
(27. Jan. 1958); XLII (23. Mai
1960), S. 827831; 8/1960, Treaties
etc. Series, S. 4477
- U.S. Department of State Publication: Nov. 1962/No. 7410,
S. 59
- Okt. 1967/No. 7904, S.
"Background Notes Nepal - U.S."

Sekundärquellen

- Acharya, Tanka Prasad: "Nepal-China Relation(s)", in:
Nepal Review, Vol. II, No. 8
(June 1970), S. 367-371.
- Alger, Chadwick F. and Brams, Steven J.: "Patterns of
Representation in National Capitals
and Inter-Governmental Organiza-
tions", in: World Politics, Vol.
XIX, No. 4 (July 1967), S. 646-663.
- Allen, Richard A. (Hrsg.): Yearbook on International
Communist Affairs, 1968. Hoover
Institution Press u. Stanford
University, Stanford, Calif., 1969.
S. 414-416
- Ambekar, G.V. u. Divekar, V.D.: Documents on China's Re-
lations with South and South-East
Asia, 1949-1962. Allied Publishers.
Bombay, 1964. S. 328-341.
- Armstrong, Hamilton Fish: "Where India Faces China", in:
Foreign Affairs, Vol. 37, (July
1959), S. 617-625.

- Bahadur, Narendra: "Unrealistic Foreign Policy", in: Nepal Today, 1. November 1964, S. 447
- Bajpai, G.S.: "Nepal and Indo-Nepalese Relations", in: Indian Yearbook of International Affairs (Madras), Vol. 3, (1954), S. 3-8.
- Bandyopadhyaya, Jayantanuja: The Making of India's Foreign Policy. Determinants, Institutions, Processes and Personalities. Allied Publishers. Bombay u. Calcutta, 1970. 286 S.
- Barnett, A. Doak: Communist China and Asia. Challenge to American Policy. Harper (für: Council on Foreign Relations). New York, 1960. Bes. Kap. 11: "Communist China and South and Southeast Asia", S. 291-336.
- Belfiglio, Valentine J.: The Foreign Relations of India with Bhutan, Sikkim and Nepal Between 1947-1967: An Analytical Framework for the Study of Big Power-Small Power Relations. Diss. University of Oklahoma. Norman, 1970. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., Nr. 70-14414.
- Bernstorff, Dagmar Gräfin: "Indiens Bündnisfreiheit - Vorbild für die außenpolitische Konzeption afro-asiatischer Entwicklungsländer", in: G.-K. Kindermann (Hrsg.): Kulturen im Umbruch. Studien zur Problematik und Analyse des Kulturwandels in Entwicklungsländern. Verlag Rombach. Freiburg i.Br., 1962, S. 229-252.
- Bhasin, A.N. (Hrsg.): Documents on Nepal's Relations with India and China, 1949-66. Academic Books, Bombay u. New Delhi, 1970, 295 S.
- Bhattacharjee, G.P.: India & Politics of Modern Nepal. Minerva Associates. Calcutta, 1970, 244 S.
- Brajacharya, L.: Nepal Speaks at the UN. Nepal Trading Corporation. New Delhi, o.J. 51 S.

- Braun, Dieter: "Nepal", in: Außenpolitik. IX Jg. 1958, I. Halbjahr/Heft 1-6, S. 397-401.
- Brown, MacAlister: "The Diplomatic Development of Nepal", in: Asian Survey, Vol. XI, No. 7 (July 1971). S. 662-676.
- Chakravarty, P.C.: India-China Relations. K.L. Mukhopadhyay, Kalkutta, 1961, 195 S. (Amerikanische Ausg.: India's China Policy. Indiana University Press. Bloomington, 1962, 180 S.)
- Cornides, Wilhelm: "Die Staaten Südasiens und die internationale Politik/Nepal", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1956/57. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München, 1961, S. 635-638.
- Dai, Shen-Yu: "Peking, Kathmandu and New Delhi", in: China Quarterly. No. 16 (Okt.-Dez. 1963), S. 86-98.
- Dalai Lama: Mein Leben und mein Volk. Die Tragödie Tibets. Droemer Knaur. München/Zürich, 1962. (engl. Ausg.: My Land and My People. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1962).
- Dutt, S.: "The Defence of India's Northern Border", in: India Quarterly. Vol. XXII, No. 1 (Jan.-March 1966), S. 33-47.
- Farell, R. Barry (Hrsg.): Approaches to Comparative and International Politics. Evanston, USA, 1966. Darunter: George I. Blanksten: "International Politics and Foreign Policy in Developing Systems", S. 120-130 u. Pablo González Casanova: "Internal and External Politics of Underdeveloped Countries", S. 131-149.
- Fifield, R.H.: "New States in the Indian Realm", in: American Journal of International Law, 46 (Juli 1952) 450
- Fitzgerald, C.P.: The Chinese View of Their Place in the World. Oxford University Press. London, 1967 (1964). 80 S.

- Friedheim, Robert L.: "The 'Satisfied' and 'Dissatisfied' States Negotiate International Law: A Case Study", in: World Politics, XVIII (Okt. 1965). S. 20-41
- Gründler, Ulrich: "The Chinese Interest in the Himalayas. The People's Republic of China and Nepal: A Case Study", in: Internationales Asien Forum, Heft 1, 2. Jg. (Jan. 1971). S. 44-54.
- Haensch, Günter: Wörterbuch der internationalen Beziehungen und der Politik. Max Hueber Verlag, München, 1965. 638 S.
- Halpern, A.M. (Hrsg.): Policies Toward China. Views from Six Continents. McGraw-Hill. New York, 1965. Bes. A.M. Halpern: "Introduction", S. 1-12 u. Kap.17: "Types of China Policy", S. 475-493.
- Hariharan, A.: "High Stakes in Himalayan Dominos", in: Far Eastern Economic Review, Vol. LXXV, No. 1 (1. Jan. 1972), S. 5-6.
- Heyke, Hans-Eberhard: "Die Prinzipien der friedlichen Koexistenz. Zu ihrem Ursprung und ihrer Entwicklung", in: Politische Vierteljahrsschrift. 7 Jg., Heft 4 (Dez. 1966). S. 574-630.
- Hinton, Harold C.: Communist China in World Politics. Boston, 1966.
- China's Turbulent Quest. An Analysis of China's Foreign Relations Since 1945. Macmillan. New York, 1970.
- Indian Council of World Affairs: India in World Affairs. Bd. I: 1947-1950 (Hrsg.: K.P. Karunakaran, 1952); Bd. II: 1950-53 (Hrsg.: K.P. Karunakaran, 1957); Bd. III: 1954-56 (Hrsg.: M.S. Rajan, 1963). 675 S. Asia Publishing House, Bombay u. New York bzw. Oxford University Press, London.
- Institut für Asienkunde, Hamburg: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten. Teil 1: Süd- und Ostasien. Alfred Metzner Verlag. Frankfurt a.M., 1962. S. 205-225

- Institut für Asienkunde, Hamburg: Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten. Nachträge zu Band XII/1 bis XII/3. Bd. XII/4 der Schriften des Instituts. Otto Harrassowitz. Wiesbaden 1968. S. 239-255.
- Jain, Girilal: India Meets China in Nepal. Asia Publishing House. Bombay u. London, 1959. 177 S.
- Panch Sheel and After. Asia Publishing House. Bombay, 1960.
- Kashin, A.: "Nepal - Chinese Stepping Stone to India", in: Bulletin, Institute for the Study of the History and Culture of the USSR, (München). Vol. XII, No. 7 (July 1965), S. 22-27.
- Kávic, Lorne J.: India's Quest for Security: Defence Policies, 1947-1966. University of California Press. Berkeley, 1967, S. 54-61 u. 78-81.
- Kennedy, Donald Edward: "Sicherheitsprobleme in Südasien" in: Die Internationale Politik, 1963. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München u. Wien, 1969. S. 476-511.
- Khanal, Yudunath: Reflections on Nepal-India-Relations. Rakesh Press, Delhi, 1964. 98 S.
- Kindermann, Gottfried-Karl: Der Ferne Osten in der Weltpolitik des industriellen Zeitalters. Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag. München, 1970. 528 S.
- Kindleberger, Charles P.: Power and Money. The Politics of International Economics and the Economics of International Politics Macmillan. London, 1970. 246 S.
- Kingsley, M.: "Nepal Looks Outward", in New Statesman (London), Vol. LIX, No. 15 (2. April 1960), S. 476, 478, 480.
- Kozicki, Richard J.: "Nepal and Israel: Uniqueness in Asian Relations", in: Asian Survey, Vol. IX, No. 5 (May 1969), S. 331-342.
- Kumar, Satish: "Chinese Aggression and Indo-Nepalese Relations", in: United Asia, Nov. 1963, Vol. 15, No. 11 S. 740-74

- Kumar, Satish: "Nepal and China", Indian Journal of Political Science, Vol. XXIV (Jan.-März 1963), S. 79-93.
- Leifer, Walter: Weltprobleme am Himalaya. Marienburg Verlag, Würzburg, 1959. 198 S.
- Levi, Werner: "Nepal in World Politics", in: Pacific Affairs, Vol. XXX (1957), S. 236-248.
- Lyon, Peter: Neutralism. Leicester University Press. Leicester, 1964. 215 S.
- Malla, Shashi Pratap: "Nepal's Foreign Policy: An Appraisal", in: The Rising Nepal, 21. Dez. 1965
- "Newsweek's Folly", in: The Rising Nepal, 8. Jan. 1966
- "Nepal-Pakistan Relations: Need for Further Development", in: The Rising Nepal, 23. April 1966
- "A Defence of Nepal's Foreign Policy Against its Detractors", in: The Rising Nepal, 28. Aug. 1970
- "Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Nations: Preliminary Notes", in: The Rising Nepal, 6. Sept. 1970.
- Martin, Laurence W. (Hrsg.): Neutralism and non-alignment. Praeger. New York, 1962. 250 S.
- Mehnert, K.: "Asien am eisernen Vorhang. IV. Nepal, Königreich am Himalaya", in: Osteuropa, Juni 1960, S. 388-396.
- "Paß-Strassen statt Mauer. Chinesen erschließen Himalaya-Feste, in: Christ und Welt, XXIII Jg., Nr. 17 (24.4.1970), S. 32
- Meyer, Milton W.: India-Pakistan and the Border Lands. Totowa, N.J., 1968
- Morse, Edward L.: "The Transformation of Foreign Policies. Modernization, Interdependence, and Externalization", in: World Politics, Vol. XXII, No. 3 (April 1970), S. 371-392.

- Narayan, Shriman: India and Nepal. Harold Laski
Institute of Political Science,
Ahmedabad, 1968
- India and Nepal. An Exercise in
Open Diplomacy. Popular Prakashan,
Bombay, 1970. 172 S.
- Palmer, Norman D.: "Trans-Himalayan Confrontation",
in: Orbis, Vol. 6 (Winter 1963),
S. 513-527.
- South Asia and United States
Policy. Houghton Mifflin. Boston,
1966.
- Patterson, G.N.: "Recent Chinese Policies in Tibet
and Towards the Himalayan Border
States", in: China Quarterly, No.
12 (Oct.-Dec. 1962), S. 191-202.
- Peking versus Delhi. Faber and
Faber, London, 1963. 310 S. Bes.
Kap. 11: "Nepal", S. 126-155.
- "A Himalayan Confederation", in:
Far Eastern Economic Review, Vol.
XLVIII, No. 6 (6. May 1965),
S. 275-282.
- Pradhan, Bishwa: Foreign Policy and Diplomacy.
Rakesh Press, Delhi, 1964. 96 S.
- Pradhan, Janardan S.: Understanding Nepal's Foreign Policy
Lalita Pradhan (Eigenverlag).
Kathmandu, 1969. 90 S.
- Pratap, Bijay (Pseud.): "The Formulation and Execution of
Nepal's Foreign Policy", in: The
Rising Nepal, 18.7.1966.
- Pochhammer, Wilhelm von: Die Auseinandersetzung um Tibets
Grenzen. Alfred Metzner Verlag.
Frankfurt a.M., 1962, Bes. S. 66-81
- Rahul, Ram: The Himalayan Borderland. Vikas
Publications, Delhi u. Bombay, 1970
- Rana, Pashupati Shumshere, J.B.: "India and Nepal: The
Political Economy of a Relation-
ship", in: Asian Survey, Vol. XI,
No. 7 (July 1971). S. 645-660.

- Ray, Hemen: "Die Stellung Nepals zwischen Indien und China", in: Studien zur Entwicklung in Süd- und Ostasien, NF. Teil 2, Bd. XIII, S. 1-37 (Schriftenreihe des Instituts für Asienkunde, Hamburg). A. Metzner Verlag, Frankfurt a.M., 1962
- "Communist China's Strategy in the Himalayas: Nepal, A Case Study", in: Orbis, Vol. XI, No. 1 (Fall 1967). S. 826-845.
- Regmi, Dilli Raman: "Nepal's Foreign Policy in Relation to India and China", in: S.P. Varma and K.P. Misra (Hrsg.): Foreign Policies in South Asia. Orient Longmans. Bombay, 1969. S. 258-265.
- Rose, Leo E.: "Sino-Indian Rivalry and the Himalayan Border States", in: Orbis, Vol. V, No. 2 (Juli 1961), S. 198-215.
- "Regional Developments in South Asia: Nepal's Role and Attitude", in: S.P. Varma and K.P. Misra (Hrsg.): Foreign Policies in South Asia. Orient Longmans. Bombay, 1969. S. 356-364.
- and Dial, Roger: "Can a Mini-State Find True Happiness in a World Dominated by Protagonist Powers: The Nepal Case", in: The Annals of the Academy of Political and Social Science, Vol. 386 (Nov. 1969), S. 89-101.
- Rose, Leo E.: Nepal. Strategy for Survival. University of California Press. Berkeley, 1971. 310 S.
- Rothermund, Dieter: "Nepal. Der Vertrag mit der Volksrepublik China und die Auseinandersetzungen mit Indien", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1962. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München und Wien, 1968. S. 353.
- "Chinas Einfluß in den Randgebieten Südasiens", sowie "Die Grenzkonflikte Indiens und ihre Folgen für die Bündnisfreiheit", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1963. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München u. Wien, 1969. S. 401-405, bzw. 405-417.

- Rowland, John: A History of Sino-Indian Relations. Princeton, N.J., 1967. Kap. 12: "Nepal: India's Lost Buffer", u. Kap. 17.
- Sarkisyanz, Emanuel: "Indiens Stellung in der Weltpolitik/Nepal", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1955. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München, 1958. S. 597-599.
- Schützinger, Heinrich u. Bremshey, Anita: "Nepal", in: Die Internationale Politik, 1961. Verlag R. Oldenbourg. München u. Wien, 1964. S. 423.
- Schweinfurth, Ulrich: "Zur Frage des südasiatischen Raumes", in: Jahrbuch des Südasien-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg, 1966. Otto Harrassowitz. Wiesbaden, 1967. S. 3-17
- Searls, Guy: "Communist China's Border Policy: Instrument for a New Empire", in: United Asia, Vol. 15, No. 7 (Juli 1963), S. 474-475
- Shaha, Rishikesh: Nepal and the World. Nepali Congress. Kathmandu, 1955². 54 S.
- "Nepal's Foreign Policy in Geographical and Historical Perspective", in: Vasudha, Vol. XII, No. 8. Kathmandu, July-Aug. 1970, S. 5-16
- "Nepal: Reflections on Issues and Events of 1971", in: Asian Survey, Vol. XII, No. 2 (Feb. 1972). S. 116-120.
- Shakpa, Tsepan W.D.: Tibet. A Political History. Yale University Press, New Haven, 1967
- Sharma, Jagadish Prasad: Nepal's Foreign Policy, 1947-1962. Diss. University of Pennsylvania, 1968. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan, Nr. 69-5667.
- Sharma, D.N.: Afro-Asian Group in the UN. Chaitanya Publishing House, Allahabad, 1969. 411 S.
- Singh, Patwant: India and the Future of Asia. Alfred A. Knopf. New York, 1966. 257 S.

- Singh, Lalita Prasad: "Die drei Himalaja-Königreiche im Spannungsfeld zwischen Indien und China", in: Europa-Archiv, Folge 10/25.5.1971. S. 363-374.
- Snyder, Richard C., Bruck, H.W. and Sapin, Burton (Hrsg.): Foreign Policy Decision-Making. An Approach to the Study of International Politics. Free Press of Glencoe (Macmillan), USA, 1962. 274 S.
- Thomas, L. Jr.: The Silent War in Tibet. Doubleday. New York, 1959. 284 S. Bes. Kap. 14: "Nepal, the Strategic Kingdom", S. 226-237.
- Union Research Institute, Hong Kong: Communist China. Vol. II: 1949-1959, S. 134; Vol. I: 1960, S. 245-246; Vol. II: 1961, S. 46-48; Vol. I: 1962, S. 87-88; Vol. II: 1963, S. 121-122. Hong Kong, 1962 u. 1963.
- Van Eekelen, W.F.: Indian Foreign Policy and the Border Dispute with China. Martinus Nijhoff. The Hague, 1967² (1964). 230 S.
- Watson, Francis: The Frontiers of China. Praeger. New York, 1966. S. 131-138.
- Weggel, Oskar: "Der Kommunismus in Asien", in: Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte, B 5/70 (31. Jan. 1970), S. 19-39.
- Wolfstone, D.: "Nepal takes the Stage?" in: Far Eastern Economic Review, Vol. XXVIII, No. 11 (17. March 1960), S. 551-553.
- "Bonus for Nepal", in: Far Eastern Economic Review, Vol. XXVIII, No. 13 (31. March 1960), S. 692-693.

Entwicklungshilfe und Außenhandel

Primärquellen

Bundesstelle für Außenhandelsinformation: Außenhandelsstatistik der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, 1970 u. 1971. Köln

Federal Republic of Germany, Embassy of the: Data on Nepalese-German Cooperation. Kathmandu, 1970. 12 S.

Indian Aid Mission: Indo-Nepal Economic Cooperation, 1951-1966. Kathmandu, o.J.

Indian Co-operation Mission: Co-operation for Progress in Nepal. Kathmandu, o.J.

- Progress of Nepal-India Co-operation Programme, 1951. June 1968. Kathmandu, 1968.

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development: A National Transport System for Nepal. Including an Investment Program for the Third Plan, 1965/66-1969/70. 3 Bde. Washington, D.C. 1965. 239 + 154 S.

Ministry of External Affairs, India: Nepal ma Pragati ko Lagi Sahayog (= Hilfe für die Entwicklung Nepals). New Delhi, 1966.

National Planning Commission: Nepal ra Colombo Yojana. Colombo Yojana ko Bisaun Barsikut-sav ko Upalaksya ma ek Samiksha (= Nepal und der Colombo-Plan. Eine Übersicht anlässlich des 20. Jahrestag des Colombo-Plans). Kathmandu, 2028 B.S. (= 1971 A.D.) 57 S.

- Partnership in Nepal's Economic Development. A Review. Kathmandu, 1971. 37 S.

Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden: Allgemeine Statistik des Auslandes. Länderkurzberichte. Nepal/1970. Verlag W. Kohlhammer. Stuttgart u. Mainz, 1970. 19 S.

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, (UNCTAD): Problemes of Land-locked Countries; Note Submitted by Afghanistan, Laos and Nepal to UNCTAD. E/CONF. 46/88

United Nations. UNCTAD. Committee on Preparation of a Draft Convention Relating to Transit Trade of Land-locked Countries. E/CONF. 46/AC.2/1.

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development,
(UNCTAD): Conference on Transit
Trade of Land-locked Countries.
Draft Convention on Transit Trade
of Land-locked Countries,
Comparative Table of Provisions.
TD/TRANSIT/R.1. 4 Juni 1965

United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far
East (ECAFE): Problems of Trade of
Land-locked Countries in Asia and
the Far East. ECAFE/I&T/Sub. 4/2.
29. August 1956.

United States Operations Mission to Nepal (USOM): Nepal.
A Little Country with Big Problems.
Summary of Technical Cooperation
Between the Government of Nepal and
the Government of the United States.
Jan. 1952- Sep. 1954. Kathmandu,
1954. 25 S.

Sekundärquellen

- Eppler, Erhard: Wenig Zeit für die Dritte Welt.
Verlag W. Kohlhammer. Stuttgart,
1971. 136 S.
- Fried, John H.E.: "The New Convention on Transit
Trade of Land-locked States, and
the Development of Law under
United Nations Auspices", in: Jour-
nal of the Tribhuban University,
Department of Political Science.
Kathmandu, 1966. S. 16-29.
- "The 1965 Convention on Transit
Trade of Land-locked States", in:
Indian Journal of International
Law, VI (1966), S. 9-30
- Glassner, Martin Ira: Access to the Sea for Developing
Land-Locked States. Martinus Nij-
hoff, The Hague, 1970
- "International Law Regarding Land-
Locked States", in: Nepal Review,
Vol. 11, No. 8 (June 1970), S.388-
393.
- Mihaly, Eugene Bramer: Foreign Aid and Politics in Nepal.
A Case Study. Oxford University
Press, London, 1965. 202 S.

- Ostasiatischer Verein, e.V. Hamburg: Ländernachrichten/
Nepal. 1970-71 u. 1972.
- Pant, Y.P.: Nepal's Economic Development on
International Basis. An Analysis of
Foreign Aid Utilization. Education
Enterprise. Kathmandu, 2019 B.S.
(= 1962 A.D. 1. Aufl. 1956). 88 S.
- Paczensky, Gert v.: Wieviel Geld für die Dritte Welt?
Aktion für Entwicklung und Partner-
schaft (FAO). Bonn, 1972. 127 S.
- Shaprama (Pseud.): "The East-West Highway. Some Foreign
Attitudes Reexamined", in: The
Rising Nepal, 26. Jan. 1966.
- Tabibi, A. Hakim: The Right of Transit of Land-locked
States. Afghan Books Publishing
House. Kabul, 1970.

Chronologie, Dokumentensammlung und Jahrbücher

- Annual Reigster. World Events in 1960 ff. Hrsg.: Ivison
Macadam. London, 1961 ff.
- Annual Report(s). Ministry of Foreign Affairs/H.M.G. Nepal,
Kathmandu, ab 1962
- Archiv der Gegenwart, Wien 1949-1972
- Asian Recorder. A Weekly Digest of Asian Events, New Delhi,
1955-1972
- Die Internationale Politik, München/Wien, 1958-1963
- Documents on International Affairs, London
- Keesings Contemporary Archives, London, 1949-1972
- Nepal Gazette (= Staatsanzeiger), Kathmandu
- Survey of International Affairs, London.
- United Nations: Resolutions, Reports, Official and
Verbatim Records. New York
- UN Monthly Chronicle, New York, 1964-1972.
- United Nations Year Book, New York, 1960-1969.
- Yearbook of World Affairs, London

Wissenschaftliche Zeitschriften:

Asian Survey, Berkeley, California.
China Quarterly, London.
Europa-Archiv, Bonn.
Foreign Affairs, New York.
Foreign Affairs Reports, New Delhi.
India Quarterly, New Delhi.
International Affairs, New York.
International Affairs, Moskau.
International Affairs, London.
Internationales Asien Forum, München.
International Studies, New Delhi.
International Studies, New Delhi.
Journal of Asian Studies (Far Eastern Quarterly)
Ann Arbor, Michigan
Orbis: A Quarterly Journal of World Affairs, Philadelphia.
Pacific Affairs, Vancouver.
Politische Vierteljahresschrift, Opladen.
South Asian Review, London
United Asia, Bombay.
Vierteljahresberichte: Probleme der Entwicklungsländer,
Bonn - Bad Godesberg
World Politics, Princeton.
World Today, London.

Tageszeitungen und publizistische Zeitschriften:

Nepalesische:

The Commoner, Kathmandu. Tageszeitung in englischer Sprache.
Gorkhapatra, Kathmandu. Halbamtl. Tageszeitung.
Halkhabar, Kathmandu. Tageszeitung.
Himalchuli, Kathmandu. Monatlich.
The Motherland, Kathmandu. Tageszeitung in engl. Sprache.
Naya Samaj, Kathmandu. Täglich.
Nepal Pukar, Kathmandu (später Calcutta). Wöchentlich,
Sprachrohr der Nepali-Kongreß-Partei.

Nepal Gazette, Kathmandu. Staatsanzeiger.

The Nepalese Perspective, Kathmandu. Halbamtliche Wochenzeitung in englischer Sprache.

Nepal. Embassy Bulletin, Bonn - Bad Godesberg. Hrsg.: Kgl. Nepalesische Botschaft. Monatlich in engl. Sprache.

Nepal Review, Kathmandu. Monatlich in engl. Sprache.

Nepal Today, Kalkutta. Vierzehntägig und später monatl. Sprachrohr der Nepali-Kongreß-Partei im Exil.

Rashtriya Sambad Samiti, Kathmandu. Die nationale Presseagentur mit Mitteilungen in nepal. u. engl. Sprache.

Samaj, Kathmandu. Täglich.

Samiksha, Kathmandu. Wöchentlich.

Vasudha, Kathmandu. Monatlich in engl. Sprache.

Indische: (sämtliche in englischer Sprache)

Amrita Bazar Patrika, Calcutta.

The Hindu, Madras.

The Hindusthan Standard, Calcutta.

The Hindusthan Times, New Delhi.

The Hindusthan Times Weekly, London.

The Indian Express, Bombay.

Link, New Delhi. Wöchentliches Nachrichtenmagazin.

The Statesman, Calcutta.

Andere:

Far Eastern Economic Review. Hong Kong. Wöchentlich.

Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung.

The Economist, London, Wöchentlich.

The New York Herald Tribune. Paris Edition.

The New York Times.

Neue Züricher Zeitung (Fernaussgabe).

Süddeutsche Zeitung, München.

New Times (bzw. Neue Zeit), Moskau. Wöchentlich.

Peking Review (bzw. Peking Rundschau). Wöchentlich. Jg. 1961-72 bzw. 1964-72.

Summary of World Broadcasts, Part 3/The Far East. BBC/Reading, Berks.

Survey of China Mainland Press. American Consulate General Hong Kong.

The Times, London.

A. Verträge mit Tibet

I.

Treaty between Nepal, Tibet and China, 1792

1. That China should henceforth be considered as father to both Nepal and Tibet, who should regard each other as brothers;
2. That after due investigation by the Chinese Government, the full value of the articles plundered at Lhasa would be paid to the Nepalese sufferers by the Tibetan authorities;
3. That all Nepalese subjects, with the exception of armed soldiers, would be permitted to travel, to establish factories and to carry on trade within the jurisdiction of Tibet and China;
4. That if either of the two brotherly States should commence an unprovoked dispute with the intention of possessing the territories of the other, the representatives of the two Governments would report all particulars to the court of Peking which would finally decide the dispute;
5. That if Nepal be ever invaded by a foreign power, China would not fail to help her;
6. That the two brotherly States would send to China some produce of their country every five years in token of their filial love;
7. That the Chinese Government would in return send to Nepal a friendly present, and would make every necessary arrangement for the comfort of the mission to and from Peking.

Quelle: Life of Maharaja Sir Jung Bahadur by General Pudma Jang Bahadur Rana, Allahabad, 1909. S. 7-8; sowie Jain, Girilal. India Meets China in Nepal. Bombay. Asia Publishing House. 1959, S. 159 u. Sharma, Bal Chandra: Nepal ko Aitihasik Ruprekha. (= Ein Umriß der Geschichte Nepals). Varanasi, 2022. B.S. S.243-244.

IIa.

Treaty between Tibet and Nepal, 1856
(Übersetzung des tibetischen Textes)

The undermentioned gentlemen, monks and laymen, of the Gurkha and Tibetan Governments held a conference and mutually agreed upon and concluded a Treaty of ten Articles, and invoked the Supreme Being as their witness, and affixed their seals to it. They have agreed to regard the Chinese Emperor as heretofore with respect, in accordance with what has been written, and to keep both the States in agreement and to treat each other like brothers. If either of them violate the Treaty, may the Precious Ones not allow that State to prosper. Should either State violate the terms of the Treaty, the other State shall be exempt from all sin in making war upon it.

(Here follow the names of the signatories and their seals.)

List of Articles of the Treaty

1. The Tibetan Government shall pay the sum of ten thousand rupees annually as a present to the Gurkha Government.
2. Gurkha and Tibet have been regarding the Great Emperor with respect. Tibet being the country of monasteries, hermits and celibates, devoted to religion, the Gurkha Government have agreed henceforth to afford help and protection to it as far as they can, if any foreign country attacks it.
3. Henceforth Tibet shall not levy taxes on trade or taxes on roads or taxes of any other kind on the merchants or other subjects of the Gurkha Government.
4. The Government of Tibet agrees to return to the Gurkha Government the Sikh soldiers captured by Tibet, and all the Gurkha soldiers, officers, servants, women, and cannon captured in the war. The Gurkha Government agree to return to the Tibetan Government the Tibetan troops, weapons, yaks, and whatever articles may have been left

behind by the Tibetan subjects residing at Kyi-ron, Nyanang, Dzong-ga, Pu-rang, and Rong-shar. And on the completion of the Treaty all the Gurkha troops in Pu-rang, Rong-shar, Kyi-rong, Dzong-ga, Nya-nang, Tar-ling, and La-tse will be withdrawn and the country evacuated.

5. Henceforth the Gurkha Government will keep a high officer, and not a Newar, to hold charge at Lhasa.
6. The Gurkha Government will open shops at Lhasa, where they can freely trade in gems, jewellery, clothing, food, and different articles.
7. The Gurkha Officer is not allowed to try any case arising from quarrels amongst Lhasa subjects and merchants, and the Tibetan Government is not allowed to try any case arising from quarrels amongst the Gurkha subjects and traders and the Mahomedans of Kathmandu who may be residing in the jurisdiction of Lhasa. In the event of quarrels between Tibetan and Gurkha subjects the high officials of the two Governments will sit together and will jointly try the cases; the fines imposed upon the Tibetan subjects as punishments will be taken by the Tibetan official, and the fines imposed upon Gurkha subjects, merchants, and Mahomedans as punishments will be taken by the Gurkha official.
8. Should any Gurkha subject, after committing a murder, go to the country of Tibet, he shall be surrendered by Tibet to Gurkha; and should any Tibetan subjects, after committing a murder, go to the country of Gurkha, he shall be surrendered by Gurkha to Tibet.
9. If the property of a Gurkha merchant to other subjects be plundered by a Tibetan subject, the Tibetan officials after inquiry will compel the restoration of such property to the owner. Should the plunderer not be able to restore such property, he shall be compelled by the Tibetan official to draw up an agreement to make good

such property within an extended time. If the property of a Tibetan merchant or other subject be plundered by a Gurkha subject, the Gurkha official after inquiry will compel the restoration of such property to the owner. Should the plunderer not be able to restore such property, he shall be compelled by the Gurkha official to draw up an agreement to make good such property within an extended time.

10. After the completion of the Treaty neither Government will take vengeance on the persons or property of Tibetan subjects who may have joined the Gurkha Government during the recent war, or on the persons or property of Gurkha subjects who may have so joined the Tibetan Government.

Dated the 18th day of the 2nd month of the Fire-Dragon Year.

Quelle: Bell, Sir Charles. Tibet: Past and Present.
Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1924. S. 278-80.

IIb.

Treaty of peace between Nepal and Tibet, 1856

The following is a translation of the Nepalese text. There are three other translations, one from the Tibetan text, one by Sir Charles Bell, and the third by C.U. Aitchison (China), which differ slightly from the Nepalese in some particulars: -

"We, the undermentioned Nobles, Bharadars, and Lamas representing the Gorkha Government and the Tibetan Government (The Tibetan text here inserts "having assembled together" and Sir Charles Bell "held a Conference.") have mutually settled a Treaty of the following ten Articles, and with Supreme Being as witness we have affixed our seals unto it of our own freewill and choice." (The Tibetan text omits "of our own free-will and choice." Instead it inserts "being satisfied.") The Emperor of China shall continue to be regarded with respect." (Aitchison here has "We further agree that the Emperor of China shall be obeyed by both States as before.") as heretofore. So long as the Governments continue to abide by the terms set forth herein, they shall live in amity like two brothers.

May the Supreme Being not allow that side to prosper which may make war upon the other; and may the side be exempt from all sin in making war upon the other side which violates the terms contained in this agreement (Treaty) - (Here follow the names and seals of the signatories.)

Schedule of the articles of the treaty

Article I

Tibet shall pay a sum of Rupees ten thousand annually to the Gorkha Government. (The Tibetan text inserts the

words "in cash," but Aitchison has the words "as a tribute" and Sir Charles Bell "as a present.")

Article II

Gorkha and Tibet have both been regarding the Emperor of China with respect. (Aitchison here has "borne allegiance.") Tibet being merely a country of Monasteries of Lamas and a place for recitation of prayers and practice of religious austerities, should troops of any other Raja invade Tibet in future (The Tibetan text has "should any other Government invade") while Sir Charles Bell says "if any foreign country attacks." Gorkha will afford such assistance and protection as it can.

Article III

Tibet shall not levy any taxes (on routes), duties (on merchandise) and rates (of any other kind) leviable by Tibet on the merchants and subjects of the country of Gorkha.

Article IV

Tibet shall return to the Gorkha Government all soldiers held as prisoners and also all officers, soldiers, women and guns (The Tibetan text and Sir Charles Bell both add "servants.") of Gorkha that were captured and taken during the war, and the Gorkha Government shall return to Tibet all the soldiers of Tibet captured in the war, as also the arms the yaks whatever there may be belonging to the Rayats of Kirong, Kuti, Jhunga, Taklakhar, and Chhewar Gumbha (Aitchison follows the Nepalese text here in the names of place, but the Tibetan has "Purang and Rang Shar" instead of "Taklakhar and Chhewar-Gumbha," while Sir Charles Bell for the first three has "Kyi-rong, Nya-nang, Dzong-ga" and follows the Tibetan text for the last two.

Aitchison renders "Dhyaklang" (of the Nepalese and Tibetan texts) "Dhakling", while Sir Charles Bell calls it "Tarling" and adds another place, "Latse" which is not recorded in any other text) and on the completion of this Treaty the Gorkha troops that are in Taklakhari, Chhewar Gumbha, Kerong, Junga, Kuti Dhyaklang, and upto (Aitchison has "this side of" instead of "upto" while Sir Charles Bell does not mention the Bhairab Langur range at all). Bhairab Langur range shall be withdrawn and the places evacuated.

Article V

Henceforth not a Naikya (Headman, The Tibetan text has "Newar Naikya," which Aitchison has a note added by Col. Ramsay that a Naikya meant a person of inferior rank) but a Bharadar shall be posted by the Gorkha Government at Lhasa.

Article VI

The Gorkha Government (Aitchison adds "with the free consent of the Government of Tibet") will establish its own trade factory (Sir Charles Bell has "will open shop") at Lhasa which will be allowed to trade freely in all kinds of merchandise from gems ornaments to articles of clothing and food.

Article VII

The Gorkha Bharadar at Lhasa shall not try and determine suits and cases amongst subjects and merchants of Tibet; (Aitchison has "will not interfere in the dispute, etc.") and Tibet shall not try and determine suits and cases amongst Gorkha subjects, merchants, the Kasmeries of Nepal (The Tibetan text has "Mussalmans" for "Kasmeris", while Sir Charles Bell has "Mohamedans of Kathmandu" Aitchison has Kashmiris" but omits "of Nepal") residing with-

in the jurisdiction of Lhasa. In the event of dispute between the jurisdiction and merchants of Gorkha and those of Tibet, the Bharadars of both Gorkha and Tibet shall sit together and jointly adjudicate the cases. All incomes (fines, etc.) (Aitchison has "Amdani") from such adjudications realised from the subjects and merchants of Tibet shall be taken by Tibet, and those realised from the Gorkha subjects and merchants and Kasmeries shall be taken by Gorkha.

Article VIII

A Gorkha subject who goes to the country of Tibet after committing murder of any person of Gorkha (the other texts all omit "of any person of Gorkha") shall be surrendered by Tibet to Gorkha; and Tibet subject who goes to the country of Gorkha after committing murder of any person of Tibet (The other texts all omit "of any person of Tibet") shall be surrendered by Gorkha to Tibet.

Article IX

If the property of Gorkha subjects and merchants be plundered by any person of Tibet, the Bharadars of Tibet shall compel the restoration of such property to the Gorkha subjects and merchants; should the property be not forthcoming from the plunderer, Tibet shall (the Tibetan text and Sir Charles Bell here insert "after making enquiries" and "after enquiry") compel him to enter into arrangement for restitution (of such property). The (Tibetan text and Sir Charles Bell add "within an extended time". While Aitchison has "and will be allowed a reasonable time to make it good"), of the property of the Tibetan subjects and merchants. Should the property be not forthcoming from the plunderer, Gorkha shall compel him to enter into an agreement for the restitution (of such property).

Article X

After the completion of the Treaty neither side shall act vindictively against the person or property of the subjects of Tibet who may have joined the Gorkha Durbar during the war, or of the subjects of Gorkha who may have so joined the Tibetan Durbar.

This the third day of Light fortnight of Chaitra in the year of Sumbat 1912.

N.B.- Bharadars are the High Civil or Military Officers under the Government of Nepal or of Tibet.

In this translation "Tibet is used for "Bhote."

Quelle: Regmi, D.R.: A Century of Family Autocracy in Nepal. Nepali National Congress. Kathmandu, 1958. App. III.

IIc.

Perceval Landon in his Book "Nepal" adds another translation from the Tibet text given to him by the Maharaja of Nepal in order that any discrepancies may be recognized, as follows:

Svasti

Document setting forth the alliance and agreement under ten heads between Gurkha and Tibet, agreed to at the meeting of Nobles, Priests, and Laymen, duly signed severally and jointly by the Shri Gurkha Court and the Shri Tibetan Court.

Taking the Precious Rarity as Witness we have jointly and severally affixed our seals in sign of faithful promise.

Whilst conforming to what has been written concerning the continued respect as before towards Shri the Great Emperor, the Courts jointly and severally continue in mutual agreement like brother-children.

May from whatever individual of each Court who, not observing this, makes war-trouble, Shri Rarity withhold its Blessing.

If any one of both does not abide by what is stipulated in this document and violates it, he who makes war against him is without sin.

(Here follow the names and seals of the signatories)

Setting forth the alliance and agreement:

First Tibet to pay annually to the Gurkha Court ten thousand silver ales.

Second Whilst the Gurkha Country and Tibet are both respecters of Shri the Great Emperor, as this Tibet especially has become solely a dwelling place of Lama-monasteries and celibate religious hermits, therefore from now onwards,

when a war-maker of another Court arises in Tibetan territory, the Gurkha Court to protect and bind as far as possible.

- Third Declaration that from now onwards Tibet will not take from Gurkha subjects and traders, trading taxes, road taxes, or any kind of tax.
- Fourth The remaining Singpa soldiers who have been taken prisoners by Tibet, and the Gurkha soldiers who have been taken prisoners in the present war, officers and men, with women, of all descriptions, to be sent back by Tibet to the Gurkha Court. All Tibetan soldiers, and all arms and yaks of the people left behind at Kyitong, Nyanang, Dzongka, Puring, and Rongshar to be sent back by the Gurkha Court. After the conclusion of this alliance and agreement, the Gurkha troops to give up the territories of Puring, Rongshar, Kyitong, Dzongka, Nyanang, to withdraw to this side of the Darling pass and to be called back.
- Fifth In Lhasa from now onwards the Gurkha Court not to appoint a Nepali Head but a Nobleman.
- Sixth In Lhasa from now onwards the Gurkha Court to have shops. Trade in jewellery, ornaments, textiles, food of all kinds, to be permitted as much as desired.
- Seventh If trouble arises amongst Lhasa subjects or traders, the Gurkha Head not to be permitted to judge. When trouble arises amongst Gurkha subjects, traders, or Kaches from Yambu, the Tibetan Court not to be permitted to judge. When trouble arises amongst Gurkha and Tibetan subjects together, this to be judged in a meeting of Gurkhas and Tibetan Noblemen together. At the occasion of the judgment the fine of the Tibetan subjects to be received by the Tibetan Noble. The fine of Gurkha subjects, traders or Kaches, to be received by the Gurkha Noble.

- Eighth If a Gurkha subject having committed murder goes to Tibetan territory, he is to be handed over to Gurkha by Tibet. If a Tibetan subject having committed murder goes to a Gurkha territory, he is to be handed over to Tibet by Gurkha.
- Ninth When property or treasure of a Gurkha subject or trader is robbed by a Tibetan subject the various Tibetan Official Nobles to order search to be made in order to reconstitute them to the Gurkha subject who is the owner of the property and treasure. When the robber cannot reconstitute the property or treasure, the Tibetan Noble to fix a date for the later restitution of the items to be received. When property or treasure of a Tibetan subject or trader is robbed by a Gurkha subject the various Gurkha Official Nobles to order search to be made in order to reconstitute them to the Tibetan subject who is the owner of the property and treasure. When the robber cannot reconstitute the property or treasure the Gurkha Noble to fix a date for the later restitution of the items to be received.
- Tenth The two Courts, jointly and severally, not to show anger after the conclusion of the treaty and agreement, towards property or life of Tibetan subjects who at the occasion of the present war have come siding with the Gurkha Court, and of Gurkha Subjects who have come siding with the Tibetan Court.

Fire-Dragon year, second month, eighteenth day.

Quelle: UN Security Council Document No. S/C 2/16. 8. Aug. 1949

B. Verträge mit der Ostindischen Kompanie

I.

Treaty of Commerce with Nepaul, 1st March 1792

Treaty authenticated under the seal of Maha Rajah Run Behauder Shah Behauder Shumshere Jung; being according to the Treaty transmitted by Mr. Jonathan Duncan, the Resident at Benares, on the part of the Right Honourable Charles, Earl Cornwallis, KG, Governor-General in Council, and empowered by the said authority to conclude a Treaty of Commerce with the said Maha Raja, and to settle and fix the duties payable by the subjects of the respective States of the Honourable English Company and those of Nepaul, the said gentleman charging himself with whatever relates to the duties thus to be payable by the subjects of the Nepaul government to that of the Company; in like manner as hath the aforesaid Maha Rajah, with whatever regards the duties thus to be payable by the subjects of the Company's government to that of Nepaul; and the said Treaty having been delivered to me (the said Maha Rajah) by Mowlavy Abdool Kadir Khan, the aforesaid gentleman's vakeel, or agent; this counterpart thereof having been written by the Nepaul government hath been committed to the said Khan, as hereunder detailed:

Article 1

Inasmuch as an attention to the general welfare, and to the ease and satisfaction of the merchants and traders, tends equally to the reputation of the administrators of both the governments of the Company and of Nepaul; it is therefore agreed and stipulated, that $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent shall reciprocally be taken, as duty, on the imports from both

countries; such duties to be levied on the amount of the invoices of the goods which the merchants shall have along with them; and to deter the said traders from exhibiting false invoices, the seal of the custom houses of both countries shall be impressed on the back of the said invoices, and a copy thereof being kept, the original shall be restored to the merchants; and in cases where the merchant shall not have along with him his original invoice, the custom house officers shall, in such instance, lay the duty of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent on a valuation according to the market price.

Article 2

The opposite stations hereunder specified, within the Frontiers of each country, are fixed for the duties to be levied, at which place the traders are to pay the same; and after having once paid duties and receiving a rowannah thereon, no other or further duty shall be payable throughout each country or dominion respectively.

Article 3

Whoever among the officers on either side shall exceed in his demands for, or exaction of duty, the rate here specified, shall be exemplarily punished by the government to which he belongs, so as effectually to deter others from like offences.

Article 4

In the case of theft or robberies happening on the goods of the merchants, the Foujedar, or officer of the place, shall, advising his superiors or government thereof speedily, cause the zemindars and proprietors of the spot to make good the value, which is in all cases, without fail, to be so made good to the merchants.

Article 5

In cases where in either country any oppression or violence be committed on any merchant, the officers of the country wherein this may happen, shall, without delay, hear and inquire into the complaints of the persons thus aggrieved, and doing them justice, bring the offenders to punishment.

Article 6

When the merchants of either country, having paid the established duty, shall have transported their goods into the dominions of one or the other State, if such goods be sold within such State, it is well; but if such goods not meeting with sale, and that the said merchants be desirous to transport their said goods to any other country beyond the limits of either of the respective States included in the Treaty, the subjects and officers of these latter shall not take thereon any other or further duty than the fixed one levied at the first entry; and are not to exact double duties, but are to allow such goods to depart in all safety without opposition.

Article 7

This Treaty shall be of full force and validity in respect to the present and future rulers of both governments, and being considered on both sides as a Commercial Treaty and a basis of concord between the two States, is to be, at all times, observed and acted upon in times to come, for the public advantage and the increase of friendship.

On the 5th of Rejeb, 1206, of the Hegira, and 1199 of the Fussellee style, agreeing with the 1st of March 1792 of the Christian, and with the 22nd of Phagun, 1848, of the Sunbut Aera, two Treaties, to one tenor, were written for both the contracting parties, who have mutually engaged that from the third Bysack 1849 of the Sunbut Aera,

the officers of both States shall, in pursuance of the strictest orders of both governments, immediately carry into effect and observe the stipulations aforesaid, and not wait for any further or new direction.

(True copy and translation)

(Signed) J. Duncan

Resident

Revenue Department.

(A true copy)

(Signed) G.H. Barlow

Sub-Secretary

Quelle: Aitchison, G.U. A Collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sunnuds, Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. II. Calcutta: Printed by G.A. Savielle and P.M. Cranenburgh, Bengal Printing Company Limited. 1863. S. 195-198.

II.

Treaty with the Rajah of Nepaul, 1801

Whereas it is evident as the noonday sun to the enlightened understanding of exalted nobles and of powerful Chiefs and Rulers, that Almighty God has entrusted the protection and government of the universe to the authority of Princes, who make justice their principle, and that by the establishment of a friendly connection between them universal happiness and prosperity is secured, and that the more intimate the relation of amity and union the greater is the general tranquillity; in consideration of these circumstances, His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General, Marquis Wellesley, &c., &c., and the Maha Rajah have established a system of friendship between the respective Governments of the Company and the Rajah of Nepaul, and have agreed to the following Articles:

Article 1

It is necessary and incumbent upon the principals and officers of the two Governments constantly to exert themselves to improve the friendship subsisting between the two States, and to be zealously and sincerely desirous of the prosperity and success of the Government and subjects of both.

Article 2

The incendiary and turbulent representations of the disaffected, who are the disturbers of our mutual friendship, shall not be attended to without investigation and proof.

Article 3

The principals and officers of both Governments will cordially consider the friends and enemies of either State to be the friends and enemies of the other; and this consideration must ever remain permanent and in force, from generation to generation.

Article 4

If any one of the neighbouring powers of either State should commence any altercation or dispute, and design, without provocation, unjustly to possess himself of the territories of either country, and should entertain hostile intentions with the view of taking that country, the vakeels on the part of our respective Governments at either Court will fully report all particulars to the head of the State, who, according to the obligations of friendship subsisting between the two States, after having heard the said particulars, will give whatever answer and advice may be proper.

Article 5

Whenever any dispute of boundary and territory between the two countries may arise, such dispute shall be decided, through our respective vakeels or our officers, according to the principles of justice and right; and a landmark shall be placed upon the said boundary, and which shall constantly remain, that the officers both now and hereafter may consider it as a guide, and not make any encroachment.

Article 6

Such places as are upon the Frontiers of the dominions of the Nabob Vizier and of Nepaul, and respecting which any dispute may arise, such dispute shall be settled by the mediation of the vakeel on the part of the Company, in the presence of one from the Nepaul Government, and one from His Excellency the Vizier.

Article 7

So many elephants, on account of Muckanacinpoor, are annually sent to the Company by the Rajah of Nepaul, and therefore the Governor-General, with a view of promoting the satisfaction of the Rajah of Nepaul, and in consideration of the improved friendly connection, and of this new

Treaty, relinquishes and foregoes the tribute above-mentioned, and directs that the officers of the Company, both now and hereafter, from generation to generation, shall never, during the continuance of the engagement contracted by this Treaty, (so long as the conditions of this Treaty shall be in force,) exact the elephants from the Rajah.

Article 8

If any of the dependants or inhabitants of either country should fly and take refuge in the other, and a requisition should be made for such persons on the part of the Nepaul Government by its constituted vakeel in attendance on the Governor-General, or on the part of the Company's Government by its representative residing at Nepaul, it is, in this case, mutually agreed that if such person should have fled after transgressing the laws of his Government, it is incumbent upon the principals of both Governments immediately to deliver him up to the vakeel at their respective courts, that he may be sent in perfect security to the Frontier of their respective territories.

Article 9

The Maha Rajah of Nepaul agrees, that a pergunnah, with all the lands attached to it, excepting privileged lands and those appropriated to religious purposes, and to jaghires, &c., which are specified separately in the account of collections, shall be given up to Samee Jeo for his expences, as a present. The conditions with respect to Samee Jeo are, that if he should remain at Benares, or at any other place within the Company's provinces, and should spontaneously farm his jaghire to the officers of Nepaul, in that event the amount of collections shall be punctually paid to him, agreeably to certain kists which may be hereafter settled; that he may appropriate the same to his necessary expences, and that he may continue in religious abstraction, according to his agreement, which he had en-

graved on brass, at the time of his abdication of the Roy, and of his resigning it in my favour. Again, in the event of his establishing residence in his jaghire, and of his realizing the collections through his own officers, it is proper that he should not keep such a one and other disaffected persons in his service, and besides one hundred men and maid servants, &c., he must not entertain any persons as soldiers, with a view to the collection of the revenue of the pergunnah; and to the protection of his person he may take two hundred soldiers of the forces of the Nepaul Government, the allowances of whom shall be paid by the Rajah of Nepaul. He must be cautious, also, of commencing altercation, either by speech or writing; neither must he give protection to the rebellious and fugitives of the Nepaul country, nor must he commit plunder and devastation upon the subjects of Nepaul. In the event of such delinquency being proved, to the satisfaction of the two Governments, the aid and protection of the Company shall be withdrawn from him; and in that event, also, it shall be at the option of the Rajah of Nepaul, whether or not he will confiscate his jaghire.

The Maha Rajah also agrees, on his part, that if Samee Jeo should take up his residence within the Company's provinces, and should farm out his land to the officers of Nepaul, and that the kists should not be paid according to agreement, or that he should fix his residence on his jaghire, and any of the inhabitants of Nepaul should give him or the ryots of his pergunnah any molestation, a requisition shall be made by the Governor-General of the Company, on this subject, to the Rajah. The Governor-General is security for the Rajah's performance of this condition, and the Maha Rajah will immediately acquit himself of the requisition of the Governor-General, agreeably to what is above written. If any profits should arise in the collection of the said pergunnah, in consequence of the activity of the officers, or any defalcation occurs from their inattention, in either case, the Rajah of Nepaul will be totally unconcerned.

Article 10

With the view of carrying into effect the different objects contained in this Treaty, and of promoting other verbal negotiation, the Governor-General and the Rajah of Nepaul, under the impulse of their will and pleasure, depute a confidential person to each other, as vakeel, that, remaining in attendance upon their respective governments, they may effect the objects above specified, and promote whatever may tend to the daily improvement of the friendship subsisting between the two Staates.

Article 11

It is incumbent upon the principals and officers of the two States, that they should manifest the regard and respect to the vakeel of each other's government, which is due to their rank, and is prescribed by the laws of nations; and that they should endeavour, to the utmost of their power, to advance any object which they may propose, and to promote their ease, comfort, and satisfaction, by extending protection to them, which circumstances are calculated to improve the friendship subsisting between the two governments, and to illustrate the good name of both States throughout the universe.

Article 12

It is incumbent upon the vakeels of both States, that they should hold no intercourse whatever with any of the subjects or inhabitants of the country, excepting with the officers of government, without the permission of those officers: neither should they carry on any correspondence with any of them; and if they should receive any letter or writting from any such people, they should not answer it, without the knowledge of the head of the State, and acquainting him of the particulars, which will dispel all apprehension or doubt between us, and manifest the sincerity of our friendship.

Article 13

It is incumbent upon the principals and officers mutually to abide by the spirit of this Treaty, which is now drawn out according to their faith and religion, and deeming it in force from generation to generation and that they should not deviate from it: and any person who may transgress against it, will be punished by Almighty God, both in this world, and in a future state.

(A true translation)

(Signed) G. Russell,

Assistant Persian Translator.

Ratified by the Governor-General and Council, 30th October 1801, and by the Nepaul Durbar on the 28th October 1802.

Separate Article of a Treaty with the Rajah of Nepaul, concluded at Dinapore, October 26th, 1801.

The Engagement contracted by Maha Rajah, &c., &c., with His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General, &c., respecting the settlement of a provision for the maintenance of Purncahir Goonanund Swamnee Jee, the illustrious father of the Maha Rajah, is to the following effect:

That an annual income, amounting to Patna Sicca Rupees eighty-two thousand, of which seventy-two thousand shall be paid in cash and ten thousand in elephants, half male and half female, to be valued at the rate of one hundred and twenty-five Rupees per cubit, shall be settled on the said Swamnee Jee, commencing from the month of Aughun 1858, as an humble offering to assist in the maintenance of his household; and for the purpose of supplying the said income, that the Pergunnah of Beejapoor, with all the land thereunto attached, (excepting rent-free lands, religious or charitable endowments, jaghires and such like

as specified separately in the account of collections) be settled on the said Swammee Jee, under the following conditions: That, in the event of his residing at Benares or other place within the territories of the Honorable Company, and of his voluntarily committing the collections of the said jaghire to the servants of the Nepaul government, in such case seventy-two thousand Rupees in cash, and elephants to the value of ten thousand Rupees, shall be punctually remitted, year after year, by established kists, to the said Swammee Jee, without fail or delay, so that, appropriating the same to his necessary expences, he may devote himself to the worship of the Supreme Being in conformity to his own declaration, engraved on copper, at the time of his abdicating the Raje and of his bestowing it on the said Maha Rajah; and further, in the event of his establishing his residence upon his jaghire and of his realizing the collections through his own officers, it is requisite that he should not keep in his service fomenters of sedition and disturbance, that he shall retain no more than one hundred male and female attendants, and that he shall not retain about his person soldiers of any description. That for the purpose of collecting the revenues of the aforesaid pergunnahs and for his personal protection, he may have from the Rajah of Nepaul as far as two hundred men of the troops of that country, and the allowances of such men shall be defrayed by the Maha Rajah himself. He must not attempt, either by speech or writing, to excite commotion nor harbour about his person rebels and fugitives from the territories of Nepaul, neither must he commit any depredations upon the subjects of that country. And in the event of such delinquency being established to the satisfaction of both parties, that the aid and protection of the Honorable Company shall be withdrawn from the said Swammee Jee, in which case it shall be at the option of the Maha Rajah to confiscate his jaghire. It is also agreed by the Maha Rajah that, provided Swammee Jee should fix his residence within the Honorable Company's territories, and

should commit the collections of his jaghire to the officer of the Nepaul government, in that case, should the kists not be paid according to the condistions above specified, or in the event of his residing upon his jaghire, provided any of the subjects of Nepaul give him or ryots of his pergunnah any molestation, in either case, the Governor-General and the Honorable Company have a right to demand reparation from the Rajah of Nepaul. The Governor-General is guarantee that the Rajah of Nepaul performs this condition, and the Maha Rajah, on the requisition of the Governor-General, will instantly fulfil his engagements as above specified. In any augmentation of the collections from the judicious management of the officers of Swammee Jee, or in any diminution from a contrary cause, the Maha Rajah is to be equally unconcerned: the Maha Rajah engaging that, on delivering over the Pergunnah of Beejapoor to the officers of Swammee Jee, the amount of the annual revenue shall be Patna Sicca Rupees 72,000; that should it be less he will make good the deficiency, and in case of excess, that Swammee Jee be entitled thereto.

(A true translation)

(Signed) W.D. Knox.

Ratified by the Governor-General and Council, on the 30th October 1801, and by the Nepaul Durbar, on the 28th October 1802.

Quelle: Aitchison, C.U. A Collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sunnuds, Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. II.
Calcutta: Printed by G.A. Savielle and
P.M. Cranenburgh, Bengal Printing Company
Limited. 1863. S. 198-205.

III.

Treaty of 1815

TREATY OF PEACE between the HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY and MAHARAJAH BIKRAM SAH, Rajah of Nipal, settled between LIEUT.-COLONEL BRADSHAW on the part of the HONORABLE COMPANY, in virtue of the full powers vested in him by His Excellency the RIGHT HONORABLE FRANCIS, EARL of MOIRA, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, one of His Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council, appointed by the Court of Directors of the said Honorable Company to direct and controll all the affairs in the East Indies, and by SREE GOOROO GUJRAJ MISSER AND CHUNDER SEEKUR OPEDEEA on the part of MAHARAJAH GIRMAUN JODE BIKRAM SAH BEHAUDER SHUMSHEER JUNG, in virtue of the powers to that effect vested in them by the said Rajah of Nipal.

Whereas war has arisen between the Honorable East India Company and the Rajah of Nipal, and whereas the parties are mutually disposed to restore the relations of peace and amity which, previously to the occurrence of the late differences, had long subsisted between the two States, the following terms of peace have been agreed upon:

Article 1st

There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the Honorable East India Company and the Rajah of Nipal.

Article 2nd

The Rajah of Nipal renounces all claim to the lands which were the subject of discussion between the two States before the war; and acknowledges the right of the Honorable Company to the sovereignty of those lands.

Article 3rd

The Rajah of Nipal hereby cedes to the Honorable the East India Company in perpetuity all the undermentioned territories, viz.

First. - The whole of the low lands between the Rivers Kali and Rapti.

Secondly. - The whole of the low lands (with the exception of Bootwul Khass) lying between the Rapti and the Gunduck.

Thirdly. - The whole of the low lands between the Gunduck and Coosah, in which the authority of the British Government has been introduced, or is in actual course of introduction.

Fourthly. - All the low lands between the River Mitchee and the Teestah.

Fifthly. - All the territories within the hills eastward of the River Mitchee, including the fort and lands of Nagree and the Pass of Nagarcote leading from Morung into the hills, together with the territory lying between that Pass and Nagree. The aforesaid territory shall be evacuated by the Goorkha troops within forty days from this date.

Article 4th

With a view to indemnify the Chiefs and Barahdars of the State of Nipal, whose interests will suffer by the alienation of the lands ceded by the foregoing Article, the British Government agrees to settle pensions to the aggregate amount of two lakhs of Rupees per annum on such Chiefs as may be selected by the Rajah of Nipal, and in the proportions which the Rajah may fix. As soon as the selection is made, Sunnuds shall be granted under the seal and signature of the Governor-General for the pensions respectively.

Article 5th

The Rajah of Nipal renounces for himself, his heirs, and successors, all claim to or connexion with the countries lying to the west of the River Kali, and engages never to have any concern with those countries or the inhabitants thereof.

Article 6th

The Rajah of Nipal engages never to molest or disturb the Rajah of Sikkim in the possession of his territories; but agrees, if any differences shall arise between the State of Nipal and the Rajah of Sikkim, on the subjects of either, that such differences shall be referred to the arbitration of the British Government, by whose award the Rajah of Nipal engages to abide.

Article 7th

The Rajah of Nipal hereby engages never to take or retain in his service any British subject, nor the subject of any European or American State, without the consent of the British Government.

Article 8th

In order to secure and improve the relations of amity and peace hereby established between the two States, it is agreed that accredited Ministers from each shall reside at the Court of the other.

Article 9th

This Treaty, consisting of nine Articles, shall be ratified by the Rajah of Nipal within fifteen days from this date, and the ratification shall be delivered to Lieut.-Colonel Bradshaw, who engages to obtain and deliver to the Rajah the ratification of the Governor-General within twenty days,

or sooner, if practicable.

Done at Segowlee, on the 2nd day of December 1815.

PARIS BRADSHAW, Lt.-Col., P.A.

Seal.

Seal.

Seal.

Received this Treaty from Chunder Seekur Opedeea, Agent on the part of the Rajah of Nipal, in the Valley of Muck-waunpoor, at half-past two o'clock P.M., on the 4th of March 1816, and delivered to him the Counterpart Treaty on behalf of the British Government.

(Signed) DD. OCHTERLONY,
Agent, Governor-General

MEMORANDUM for the approval and acceptance of the RAJAH OF NIPAL, presented on the 8th December 1816.

Adverting to the amity and confidence subsisting with the Rajah of Nipal, the British Government proposes to suppress, as much as is possible, the execution of certain Articles in the Treaty of Segowlee, which bear hard upon the Rajah, as follows:

2. With a view to gratify the Rajah in a point which he has much at heart, the British Government is willing to restore the Terai ceded to it by the Rajah in the Treaty, to wit, the whole Terai lands lying between the Rivers Coosa and Gunduk, such as appertained to the Rajah before the late disagreement; excepting the disputed lands in the Zillahs of Tirhoot and Sarun, and excepting such portions of territory as may occur on both sides for the purpose of settling a frontier, upon investigation by the respective Commissioners; and excepting such lands as may have been given in possession to any one by the British Government upon Ascertainment of his rights subesquent to the cession

of Terai to that Government. In case the Rajah is desirous of retaining the lands of such ascertained proprietors, they may be exchanged for others, and let it be clearly understood that, notwithstanding the considerable extent of the lands in the Zillah of Tirhoot, which have for a long time been a subject of dispute, the settlement made in the year 1812 of Christ, corresponding with the year 1869 of Bikramajeet, shall be taken, and everything else relinquished, that is to say, that the settlement and negotiations, such as occurred at that period, shall in the present case hold good and be established.

3. The British Government is willing likewise to restore the Terai lying between the Rivers Gunduk and Rapti, that is to say, from the River Gunduk to the western limits of the Zillah of Goruckpore, together with Bootwul and Sheoray, such as appertained to Nipal previous to the disagreements, complete, with the exception of the disputed places in the Terai, and such quantity of ground as may be considered mutually to be requisite for the new boundary.

4. As it is impossible to establish desirable limits between the two States without survey, it will be expedient that Commissioners be appointed on both sides for the purpose of arranging in concert as well defined boundary on the basis of the preceding terms, and of establishing a straight line of frontier, with a view to the distinct separation of the respective territories of the British Government to the south and of Nipal to the north; and in case any indentations occur to destroy the even tenor of the line, the Commissioners should effect an exchange of lands so interfering on principles of clear reciprocity.

5. And should it occur that the proprietors of lands situated on the mutual frontier, as it may be rectified, whether holding of the British Government or of the Rajah of Nipal, should be placed in the condition of subjects to both Governments, with a view to prevent continual dispute and discussion between the two Governments, the

respective Commissioners should effect in mutual concurrence and co-operation the exchange of such lands, so as to render them subject to one dominion alone.

6. Whensoever the Terai shall be restored, the Rajah of Nipal will cease to require the sum of two lakhs of Rupees per annum, which the British Government agreed to advance for the maintenance of certain Barahdars of his Government.

7. Moreover, the Rajah of Nipal agrees to refrain from prosecuting any inhabitants of the Terai, after its reversion to his rule, on account of having favored the cause of the British Government during the war, and should any of those persons, excepting the cultivators of the soil, be desirous of quitting their estates, and of retiring within the Company's territories, he shall not be liable to hindrance.

8. In the event of the Rajah's approving the foregoing terms, the proposed arrangement for the survey and establishment of boundary marks shall be carried into execution, and after the determination in concert of the boundary line, Sumnuds conformable to the foregoing stipulations, drawn out and sealed by the two States, shall be delivered and accepted on both sides.

Seal.

(Signed) EDWARD GARDNER,

Resident.

(A true translation)

(Signed) G. WELLESLEY,

Assistant.

SUBSTANCE of a LETTER under the Seal of the RAJAH OF
NIPAL, received on the 11th December 1816

After compliments;

I have comprehended the document under date the 8th of December 1816, or 4th of Poos 1873 Sumbut, which you transmitted relative to the restoration, with a view to my friendship and satisfaction, of the Terai between the Rivers Coosa and Rapti to the southern boundary complete, such as appertained to my estate previous to the war. It mentioned that, in the event of my accepting the terms contained in that document, the southern boundary of the Terai should be established as it was held by this Government. I have accordingly agreed to the terms laid down by you, and herewith enclose an instrument of agreement, which may be satisfactory to you. Moreover, it was written in the document transmitted by you, that it would be restored, with the exception of the disputed lands and such portion of land as should, in the opinion of the Commissioners on both sides, occur for the purpose of settling a boundary; and excepting the lands which, after the cessions of the Terai to the Honorable Company, may have been transferred by it to the ascertained proprietors. My friend, all these matters rest with you, and since it was also written that a view was had to my friendship and satisfaction with respect to certain Articles of the Treaty of Segowlee, which bore hard upon me, and which could be remitted, I am well assured that you have at heart the removal of whatever may tend to my distress, and that you will act in a manner corresponding to the advantage of this State and the increase of the friendly relations subsisting between the two Governments.

Moreover, I have to acknowledge the receipt of the orders under the red seal of this State, addressed to the officers of Terai between the Rivers Gunduk and Rapti, for

the surrender of that Terai, and their retiring from thence, which was given to you at Thankote, according to your request, and which you have now returned for my satisfaction.

(A true translation)

(Signed) G. WELLESLEY,
Assistant.

SUBSTANCE of a DOCUMENT under the Red Seal, received from the DURBAR on the 11th December 1816

Doorga
Bowanee.

With a regard to friendship and amity, the Government of Nipal agrees to the tenor of the document under date the 8th of December 1816 or 4th Poos 1873 Sumbut, which was received by the Durbar from the Honorable Edward Gardner on the part of the Honorable Company, respecting the revertance of the Terai between the Rivers Coosa and Rapti to the former southern boundary, such as appertained to Nipal previous to the war, with exception of the disputed lands.

Dated the 7th of Poos 1873 Sumbut.

(A true translation)

(Signed) G. WELLESLEY,
Assistant.

Quelle: Aitchison, C.U. A Collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sunnuds, Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. II.
Calcutta: Printed by G.A. Savielle and P.M. Cranenburgh, Bengal Printing Company Limited.
1863. S. 205-211.

C. Verträge mit England

I.

Treaty with Nipal - November 1, 1860

During the disturbances which followed the mutiny of the Native army of Bengal in 1857, the Maharajah of Nipal not only faithfully maintained the relations of peace and friendship established between the British Government and the State of Nipal by the Treaty of Segowlee, but freely placed troops at the disposal of the British authorities for the preservation of order in the Frontier Districts, and subsequently sent a force to co-operate with the British Army in the recapture of Lucknow and the final defeat of the rebels. On the conclusion of these operations, the Viceroy and Governor-General in recognition of the eminent services rendered to the British Government by the State of Nipal, declared his intention to restore to the Maharajah the whole of the low lands lying between the River Kali and the District of Goruckpore, which belonged to the State of Nipal in 1815, and were ceded to the British Government in that year by the aforesaid Treaty. These lands have now been identified by Commissioners appointed for the purpose by the British Government, in the presence of Commissioners deputed by the Nipal Darbar; masonry pillars have been erected to mark the future boundary of the two States, and the territory has been formally delivered over to the Nipalese Authorities. In order the more firmly to secure the State of Nipal in the perpetual possession of this territory, and to mark in a solemn way the occasion of its restoration, the following Treaty has been concluded between the two States:

Article 1st

All Treaties and Engagements now in force between the British Government and the Maharajah of Nipal, except in

so far as they may be altered by this Treaty, are hereby confirmed.

Article 2nd

The British Government hereby bestows on the Maharajah of Nipal in full sovereignty, the whole of the lowlands between the Rivers Kali and Raptée, and the whole of the lowlands lying between the River Raptée and the District of Goruckpore, which were in the possession of the Nipal State in the year 1815, and were ceded to the British Government by Article III of the Treaty concluded at Segowlee on the 2nd of December in that year.

Article 3rd

The boundary line surveyed by the British Commissioners appointed for the purpose extending eastward from the River Kali or Sardah to the foot of the hills north of Bagowra Tal, and marked by pillars, shall henceforth be the boundary between the British Province of Oudh and the Territories of the Maharajah of Nipal.

This Treaty, signed by Lieutenant-Colonel George Ramsay, on the part of His Excellency the Right Honourable Charles John, Earl Canning, G.C.B., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and by Maharajah Jung Bahadoor Rana, G.C.B., on the part of Maharajah Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor Shumshere Jung, shall be ratified, and the ratification shall be exchanged at Kathmandoo within thirty days of the date of signature.

Signed and sealed at Kathmandoo, this first day of November, A.D., one thousand eight hundred and sixty corresponding to the third day of Kartick Budee, Sumbut nineteen hundred and seventeen.

G. RAMSAY, LIEUT.COL.,
Resident at Nipal

CANNING,
Viceroy and Governor-General.

This Treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Governor-

General, at Calcutta, on the 15th of November 1860.

A.R. YOUNG,
Deputy Secretary to the Government
of India

Quelle: UN Security Council Document No. S/C 2/16
vom 8. August 1949. Appendix

II.

Treaty of 1923

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP between Great Britain and Nepal signed at KATMANDU, 21st December 1923, and Note bearing the same date respecting the importation of Arms and Ammunition into NEPAL - 1923

(Ratifiziert in Kathmandu am 8. April 1925)

TREATY

Whereas peace and friendship have now existed between the British Government and the Government of Nepal since the signing of the Treaty of Segowlie on the 2nd day of December 1815; and whereas since that date the Government of Nepal has ever displayed its true friendship for the British Government and the British Government has as constantly shown its good-will towards the Government of Nepal; and whereas the Governments of both the countries are now desirous of still further strengthening and cementing the good relations and friendship which have subsisted between them for more than a century; the two High Contracting Parties having resolved to conclude a new Treaty of Friendship have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I. - There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the Governments of Great Britain and Nepal, and the two Governments agree mutually to acknowledge and respect each other's independence, both internal and external.

Article II. - All previous treaties, agreements and engagements, since and including the Treaty of Serowlie of 1815, which have been concluded between the two Governments are hereby confirmed, except so far as they may be altered by the present Treaty.

Article III. - As the preservation of peace and friendly relations with the neighbouring States whose ter-

ritories adjoin their common frontiers is to the mutual interests of both the High Contracting Parties, they hereby agree to inform each other of any serious friction or misunderstanding with those States likely to rupture such friendly relations, and each to exert its good offices as far as may be possible to remove such friction and misunderstanding.

Article IV. - Each of the High Contracting Parties will use all such measures as it may deem practicable to prevent its territories being used for purposes inimical to the security of the other.

Article V. - In view of the longstanding friendship that has subsisted between the British Government and the Government of Nepal and for the sake of cordial neighbourly relations between them, the British Government agrees that the Nepal Government shall be free to import from or through British India into Nepal whatever arms, ammunition, machinery, warlike materials or stores may be required or desired for the strength and welfare of Nepal, and that this arrangement shall hold good for all time as long as the British Government is satisfied that the intentions of the Nepal Government are friendly and that there is no immediate danger to India from such importations. The Nepal Government, on the other hand, agrees that there shall be no export of such arms, ammunition, etc., across the frontier of Nepal either by the Nepal Government or by private individuals.

If, however, any Convention for the regulation of the Arms Traffic, to which the British Government may be a party, shall come into force, the right of importation of arms and ammunition by the Nepal Government shall be subject to the proviso that the Nepal Government shall first become a party to that Convention, and that such importation shall only be made in ac-

cordance with the provisions of that Convention.

Article VI. - No Customs duty shall be levied at British Indian ports on goods imported on behalf of the Nepal Government for immediate transport to that country provided that a certificate from such authority as may from time to time be determined by the two Governments shall be presented at the time of importation to the Chief Customs Officer at the port of import setting forth that the goods are the property of the Nepal Government, are required for the public services of the Nepal Government, are not for the purpose of any State monopoly or State trade, and are being sent to Nepal under orders of the Nepal Government.

The British Government also agrees to the grant in respect of all trade goods, imported at British Indian ports for immediate transmission to Katmandu without breaking bulk en route, of a rebate of the full duty paid, provided that in accordance with arrangements already agreed to, between the two Governments, such goods may break bulk for repacking at the port of entry under Customs supervision in accordance with such rules as may from time to time be laid down in this behalf. The rebate may be claimed on the authority of a certificate signed by the said authority that the goods have arrived at Katmandu with the Customs seals unbroken and otherwise untampered with.

Article VII. - This Treaty signed on the part of the British Government by Lieutenant-Colonel W.F.T. O'Connor, C.I.E., C.V.O., British Envoy at the Court of Nepal, and on the part of the Nepal Government by General His Highness Maharaja Sir Chandra Shumshere Jung Bahadur Rana, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.H., G.C.V.O., D.C.I., Thong-lin Pimma - Kokang-Wang-Syan, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, shall be ratified and the ratification shall be exchanged at Katmandu as soon as practicable.

Signed and sealed at Katmandu this the twenty-first day of December in the year one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three Anno Domini corresponding with the sixth Paush, Sambat Era one thousand nine hundred and eighty.

W.F.T. O'Connor, Lt.-Col.

British Envoy at the
Court of Nepal.

(Under Vernacular
translation of Treaty.)
CHANDRA SHAMSHERE,

Prime Minister and
Marshal of Nepal.

N O T E

From the Prime Minister of Nepal, to the British Envoy at
the Court of Nepal

Nepal, December 21, 1923.

My dear Colonel O'Connor,

Regarding the purchase of arms and munitions which the Government of Nepal buys from time to time for the strength and welfare of Nepal, and imports to its own territory from and through British India in accordance with Article V of the Treaty between the two Governments, the Government of Nepal hereby agrees that it will, from time to time before the importation of arms and munitions at British Indian Ports, furnish detailed lists of such arms and munitions to the British Envoy at the Court of Nepal in order that the British Government may be in a position to issue instructions to the port authorities to afford the necessary facilities for their importation in accordance with Article VI of this Treaty.

I am, etc.,

CHANDRA

To

Lieutenant-Colonel W.F.T. O'Connor, C.I.E., C.V.O.,
British Envoy at the Court of Nepal.

Quelle: Aitchison, C.U. A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sunnuds Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. XIV, pp.75-77. Calcutta: Government of India Central Publication Branch. Revised edition. 1929.

D. Verträge mit der Indischen Union

I.

Treaty of Peace and Friendship, Kathmandu, July 31, 1950

The Government of India and the Government of Nepal, recognising the ancient ties which have happily existed between the two countries for centuries;

Desiring still further to strengthen and develop these ties and to perpetuate peace between the two countries;

Have resolved therefore to enter into a Treaty of Peace and Friendship with each other and have, for this purpose, appointed as their plenipotentiaries the following persons, namely,

The Government of India:

His Excellency Shri Chandreshwar Prasad Narain Singh,
Ambassador of India in Nepal.

The Government of Nepal:

Maharaja Mohun Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana, Prime Minister and Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Nepal,
who, having examined each other's credentials and found them good and in due form have agreed as follows:

Article I

There shall be everlasting peace and friendship between the Government of India and the Government of Nepal. The two Governments agree mutually to acknowledge and respect the complete sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of each other.

Article II

The two Governments hereby undertake to inform each other of any serious friction or misunderstanding with any neighbouring state likely to cause any breach in the friendly relations subsisting between the two Governments.

Article III

In order to establish and maintain the relations referred to in Article I the two Governments agree to continue diplomatic relations with each other by means of representatives with such staff as is necessary for the due performance of their functions.

The representatives and such of their staff as may be agreed upon shall enjoy such diplomatic privileges and immunities as are customarily granted by international law on a reciprocal basis:

Provided that in no case shall these be less than those granted to persons of a similar status of any other State having diplomatic relations with either Government.

Article IV

The two Governments agree to appoint Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls and other consular agents, who shall reside in towns, ports and other places in each other's territory as may be agreed to.

Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls and consular agents shall be provided with exequaturs or other valid authorization of their appointment. Such exequatur or authorization is liable to be withdrawn by the country which issued it, if considered necessary. The reason for the withdrawal shall be indicated wherever possible.

The persons mentioned above shall enjoy on a reciprocal basis all the rights, privileges, exemptions and immunities that are accorded to persons of corresponding status of any other State.

Article V

The Government of Nepal shall be free to import, from or through the territory of India, arms, ammunition or war-like material and equipment necessary for the security of Nepal. The procedure for giving effect to this arrangement shall be worked out by the two Governments acting in consultation.

Article VI

Each Government undertakes, in token of the neighbourly friendship between India and Nepal, to give to the nationals of the other, in its territory, national treatment with regard to participation in industrial and economic development of such territory and to the grant of concessions and contracts relating to such development.

Article VII

The Governments of India and Nepal agree to grant, on a reciprocal basis, to the nationals of one country in the territories of the other the same privileges in the matter of residence, ownership of property, participation in trade and commerce, movement and other privileges of a similar nature.

Article VIII

So far as matters dealt with herein are concerned, this Treaty cancels all previous treaties, agreements and arrangements entered into on behalf of India between the British Government and the Government of Nepal.

Article IX

This Treaty shall come into force from the date of signature by both Governments.

This Treaty shall remain in force until it is terminated by either party by giving one year's notice.

Quelle: Foreign Policy of India, Text of Documents; Lok Sabha Secretariat, New Delhi: 1966, S. 56-58.

II.

Treaty of Trade and Commerce, Kathmandu, July 31, 1950

The Government of India and the Government of Nepal being desirous of facilitating and furthering trade and commerce between their respective territories have resolved to conclude a Treaty of Trade and Commerce and have, for this purpose, appointed as their plenipotentiaries the following persons, namely,

The Government of India:

His Excellency Shri Chandreshwar Prasad Narain Singh,
Ambassador of India in Nepal,

The Government of Nepal:

Mohun Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana, Maharaja, Prime Minister and Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Nepal;

who having examined each other's credentials and found them good and in due form have agreed as follows:

Article 1

The Government of India recognise in favour of the Government of Nepal full and unrestricted right of commercial transit of all goods and manufactures through the territory and ports of India as provided in Articles 2, 3 and 4 below.

Article 2

Subject to such arrangements as may be agreed upon between the two Governments, the Government of India agree to allow all goods imported at any Indian port and intended for re-export to Nepal to be transmitted to such place or places in Nepal as may be approved by the two Governments, without breaking bulk en route and without payment of any duty at any Indian port.

Article 3

Subject to such arrangements as may be agreed upon between the two Governments the right of passage without payment of excise or import duties shall similarly extend also

to goods of Nepalese origin in transit through Indian territory from one approved place to another within the territories of the Kingdom of Nepal.

Article 4

Subject to such arrangements as may be agreed upon between the two Governments, the Government of Nepal shall enjoy full and unrestricted right of commercial transit, from approved place or places in Nepalese territory, through the territories and ports of India, of all goods and manufactures of Nepalese origin for export outside India.

Article 5

The Government of Nepal agree to levy at rates not lower than those leviable, for the time being, in India, customs duties on imports from and exports to countries outside India. The Government of Nepal also agree to levy on goods produced or manufactured in Nepal, which are exported to India, export duty at rates sufficient to prevent their sale in India at prices more favourable than those of goods produced or manufactured in India which are subject to central excise duty.

Article 6

The Government of India and the Government of Nepal agree to assist each other, by making available, to the maximum extent possible, commodities which are essential to the economy of the other.

Article 7

The two Governments agree to promote contacts between the trade interests of the two countries and undertake to give every reasonable facility for the import and export of commodities, and in particular to facilitate the use of the routes and methods of transportation which are most economical and convenient.

Article 8

Civil aircraft of either State shall be permitted to fly over the territory of the other in accordance with normal international procedure.

Article 9

So far as matters dealt with herein are concerned this Treaty cancels all previous treaties, agreements or engagements concluded between the British Government on behalf of India and the Government of Nepal.

Article 10

This Treaty shall come into force three months after the date of signature by both parties. It shall remain in force for a period of 10 years, in the first instance, and shall, unless terminated by either party by giving notice of not less than one year in writing, continue in force for a further period of 10 years.

Done in duplicate at Kathmandu this 31st day of July 1950.

SD/- CHANDRESHWAR PRASAD
NARAIN SINGH

SD/- MOHUN SHAMSHER
JANG BAHADUR RANA

For the Government of India

For the Government of Nepal

Quelle: Parliamentary Debates: Appendix I; Second Session:
July-August 1950 S. 198-99)

III.

Treaty of Extradition, Kathmandu, October 2, 1953

The Government of India and the Government of Nepal, being desirous of regulating extradition of criminals as between the two countries, have resolved to enter into a new Treaty of Extradition with each other, and have for this purpose, appointed as their plenipotentiaries the following persons, namely,

The Government of India:

His Excellency Shri Bhalchandra Krishna Gokhale,
Ambassador of India in Nepal.

The Government of Nepal:

The Hon'ble Shri Matrika Prasad Koirala, Prime Minister of Nepal, who having examined each other's credentials and found them good and in due form have agreed as follows:

Article I

The two Governments hereby engage on a basis of strict reciprocity to deliver up to each other those persons, who, being accused, or convicted, of a crime committed in the territory of one Government shall be found within the territory of the other Government, under the circumstances and conditions stated in the present Treaty.

Article II

Neither Government shall be bound in any case to surrender any person who is not a national of the country by the Government of which the requisition has been made, except where such person is accused of having committed the offence specified in clause (10) of Article 3.

Article III

The offences for which extradition is to be granted in accordance with this Treaty are the following, namely:

- (1) Murder or attempt or conspiracy to murder.
- (2) Culpable homicide not amounting to murder.
- (3) Grievous hurt.
- (4) Rape.
- (5) Dacoity.
- (6) Highway robbery.
- (7) Robbery with violence.
- (8) Burglary or house breaking.
- (9) Arson.
- (10) Desertion from Armed Forces.
- (11) Offences against the laws prohibiting the export and import of goods.
- (12) Embezzlement by public officers.
- (13) Serious theft, that is to say, cases of theft where violence has been used or where the value of the property stolen exceeds Rs. 500 and cattle stealing.
- (14) Abduction or kidnapping.
- (15) Forgery and the use of what is known to be forged, counterfeiting or altering money; uttering or bringing into circulation counterfeited or altered money.
- (16) Receiving of illegal gratification by a public servant.
- (17) Escaping from custody while undergoing punishment after conviction for any of the offences specified in clauses (1) to (16).

Article IV

In no case shall either Government be bound to surrender any person accused of an offence except upon a requisition duly made by or under the authority of the Government in whose territories the offence is alleged to have been committed and also upon such evidence of criminality as according to the laws of the country in which the accused person shall be found, would justify the apprehension and sustain the charge if the offence had been there committed.

Article V

Neither Government shall be bound to surrender any person if the offence in respect of which the surrender is demanded be of a political character, or if he proves that the requisition for his surrender has in fact been made with a view to trying or punishing him for an offence of a political character.

Article VI

Extradition shall not take place if the person whose extradition is claimed by one of the Governments has already been tried and discharged or punished or is still under trial in the territory of the other Government for the crime for which extradition is demanded.

Article VII

If the person whose extradition is claimed by one Government is under trial for any crime in the territory of the other, his extradition may be deferred until the conclusion of the trial.

Article VIII

A person surrendered shall in no case be detained or tried in the territory of the Government to which the surrender has been made for any other crime or on account of any matter other than those for which extradition has taken place until he has been restored, or had an opportunity of returning, to the territory of the Government from which he was surrendered.

Article IX

If evidence sufficient to justify the extradition is not produced within two months from the date of apprehension of the fugitive or within such further period as may be allowed by the Government to which the requisition for extradition has been made or by the Court before which the evidence is to be produced, the fugitive shall be set at liberty.

Article X

The expenses of any apprehension, detention or surrender made in pursuance of this Treaty shall be borne and defrayed by the Government making the requisition.

Article XI

This Treaty supersedes and cancels all previous Treaties, Agreements and Engagements on the subject.

Article XII

This Treaty shall come into force without ratification, one month after the date of signature by both parties and may be terminated by either party by giving one year's notice.

Done in duplicate at Kathmandu, this 2nd day of
October, 1953.

BHALCHANDRA KRISHNA GOKHALE

For the Government of
India

MATRIKA PRASAD KOIRALA

For the Government
of Nepal

Quelle: Foreign Policy of India, Text of Documents:
Lok Sabha Secretariat, New Delhi: 1966.
S. 59-62.

IV.

Regional Agreement between the Government of Nepal, India and the United States of America concerning the development of transportation facilities, signed at Kathmandu, January 2, and at New Delhi, January 6, 1958

The Governments of Nepal, India and the United States of America, now engaged in the interchange of technical knowledge and skills and programs of self-help and mutual co-operation designed to develop the economic and social well-beings, to safeguard basic rights and liberties and to protect the security and independence of free and independent peoples under circumstances which will enable them to maintain an equal station among the nations of the world and to fulfil their responsibilities,

Desiring to continue such co-operation and recognizing the desirability of programs which will contribute to promoting greater economic strength in the area of Asia as a whole or among a group or groups of countries of the area to the extent that such countries make effective use of all resources available to them,

Considering the development of adequate transportation facilities to and in Nepal to be of major importance in furthering these objectives,

Have consulted and agreed:

Article I

The development of transportation facilities pursuant to this Agreement will be carried out in the area of Nepal in such manner and order of priority as may be agreed in order to stimulate the flow of trade to and from and within Nepal and afford means of communication essential to its greater political and administrative integration.

A. The Government of Nepal will:

1. Take such measures as may be necessary to assure the efficient use of all the resources available to it to promote the economic development of Nepal on a sound basis and as may be necessary to assure that Nepal will make the full contribution, permitted by its man-power, resources, facilities and general economic condition, to the work undertaken pursuant to this Agreement.
2. Take appropriate steps, including to the maximum extent possible full co-ordination and integration of all programs of economic development related to any work carried out under this Agreement, in order to assure the effective utilization of the assistance furnished.
3. Assure that the commodities and services obtained pursuant to this Agreement are used exclusively for the purposes agreed.
4. Establish a Regional Transportation Board (hereinafter called the "Board"), responsible to the Government of Nepal, to which the Government of Nepal will delegate all necessary authority to carry out the obligations of that Government in connection with any work undertaken pursuant to this Agreement.
5. Establish such fiscal and administrative procedures and regulations as will enable the Board to carry out its responsibilities.

B. The responsibilities of the United States and India, in connection with implementing any program or work undertaken pursuant to this Agreement, will be carried out by the Agency designated by the Government of the United States and by the Indian Aid Mission of the Government of India for Nepal under the supervision and direction of their respective heads, to be known for the purposes of this Agreement as the "United States Representative" and the "Director/IAM".

C. The Board, the United States Representative and the Director/IAM will agree from time to time upon such arrangements, procedures and conditions of operation, consistent with and subject to the general conditions and understandings set forth herein, as may be needful to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and formally to commit the funds and resources of each Government to be made available for such purposes; it being understood that the exercise of such authority shall be in conformity with the instructions and directives of the respective Governments. It is further understood that administrative and operational responsibility will be discharged by a technical committee, to be known as the "Office of Chief Engineers", composed of one Chief Engineer from each of the participating Governments.

Article II

In order to further the objectives of this Agreement, the Governments of the United States and India will - subject to the requirements and conditions of any applicable legislation and to the availability of funds - furnish, upon request by the Government of Nepal, financial and other assistance of such nature and in such amounts as the United States and India may respectively deem advisable and as may be needed and effectively used to carry out these purposes.

A. Any such assistance will be furnished only to carry out specific purposes at a cost not to exceed the amounts agreed between the Board, the United States Representative and the Director/IAM;

B. Expenditure to carry out such purposes will be made in accordance with such plans and fiscal and administrative procedures as may be agreed by the Board, the United States Representative and the Director/IAM, it being further understood:

1. That the assistance of the United States and India will be furnished on a grant basis.

2. Procedures will be established to assure:

- (a) convertibility in the first instance into Nepalese currency of any funds introduced for the purpose of carrying out the obligations of the United States and India, pursuant to this Agreement, including deposits as may be agreed by the Board, the United States Representative, and the Director/IAM, to the account of the Office of Chief Engineers, at the rate of exchange prevailing at the Nepal State Bank at the time of contribution; that the foreign exchange thus made available will be utilized by the Government of Nepal only for developmental imports pursuant to the Five-Year-Plan, and in respect of any schedule of commodities for import or class of importer, at the highest rate of exchange not unlawful, at the time of utilization, for the sale by any agency authorised by the Government of Nepal of the foreign currency in which the contributions were made; and that any accruals to the Government of Nepal, resulting from the utilization of the foreign exchange thus made available at a rate higher than that at which such contributions were converted in the first instance, will be deposited by the Government of Nepal, within ninety days of the time of any such accruals, to the account of the Office of Chief Engineers;
- (b) Utilization of all assistance for the direct benefit of the people and development of Nepal, it being understood that the Government of Nepal will not require payment or reimbursement by any District or local governmental unit of the cost of any assistance furnished by the United States and India (except as may be agreed by the Board, the United States Representative and the Director/IAM in the

event that any such payments will be utilized to carry out the purposes of this Agreement), and that all commodities financed by the United States or India for use on these projects shall be afforded expeditious transit through India and shall enter into Nepal free of import licensing requirements and of payment of any customs duties or any other direct or indirect levy (excepting any charge for or in lieu of a public service) aimed at the fact of importation or movement, sale or use of goods in Nepal;

- (c) procurement and utilization of any property or commodities financed by the United States or India in such manner that procurement will be carried out, as may be agreed by the Board, the United States Representative, and the Director/IAM, in consideration of competitive quality, conditions, prices and terms, and in such manner that the transaction will not result in use for purposes other than agreed or in the re-sale or transshipment of such property or commodities or in the increased availability for export from Nepal of like or similar items, except as may be agreed by the Board, the United States Representative and the Director/IAM;
- (d) return to the contributing Government or refund of the cost of, any contribution, of whatever nature, in the event that agreement may not be reached as to its utilization, or which, because of failure of the Government to which it was contributed to use its best efforts to carry out the understandings of this Agreement, may not be effectively utilized to further the purposes for which it was made available;

3. that, in the event of legal action arising from activities undertaken pursuant to this Agreement, the Government of Nepal will assume full responsibility for the de-

fence of such action in Nepal, and will take responsibility for assuring execution of projects undertaken pursuant to this Agreement, and will assure immunity, from garnishment or any other legal process, of title to all such contributions or property derived therefrom.

4. Unless otherwise specified in any Agreement by which funds are obligated for contribution to a project pursuant to this Agreement, title to all property, procured through financing by the Government of the United States or the Government of India out of such funds, shall be in the Government of Nepal or such public or private agency as it may authorize. This provision is inapplicable to any property which may be used in connection with a project but is not procured through financing from funds obligated for contribution to such project.

Article III

The Government of Nepal will, upon appropriate notification, receive persons acceptable to it who may be designated by the Governments of the United States and India for service in connection with the programs and work undertaken pursuant to this Agreement, and will permit the observation and review by such persons of all such programs, including utilization of any assistance, and co-operate in facilitating the discharge of these responsibilities. The Government of Nepal will further provide the United States and India with full and complete information relative to such programs, including the information necessary to evaluate the need for assistance, and statements as requested on the use of assistance received. It is understood that such persons to be assigned for work on any projects except those specifically provided for in any supplementary agreement, shall be furnished only on the request of the Office of Chief Engineers.

All such persons (who are nationals foreign to Nepal and not permanent residents of Nepal, either direct employees or contract employees of any agency or department of the Government of the United States or India, including persons temporarily assigned), who may be received in Nepal for service in connection with such programs, shall be accorded such facilities, privileges, immunities, and exemptions as may have been heretofore or shall hereinafter be agreed by the Government of Nepal and the Governments of the United States and India respectively, in separate agreements. In the case of the Government of the United States, the presently operative agreement is the Point IV General Agreement for Technical Co-operation between the Government of the United States and the Government of Nepal dated January 23, 1951.

Article IV

It being understood that, in order to realize from this Agreement the greatest benefit and good to Nepal, India and the United States, full publicity should be given to the aims and objectives of this Agreement and to all measures undertaken by Nepal separately or in co-operation with India and the United States to further such purposes, the Government(s), parties to this Agreement, will:

- (a) not less frequently than once each year, make a full report to their peoples, respectively, concerning these common aims and objectives and the measures undertaken and progress made to realize them;
- (b) endeavour at all times to provide full information in order that the people may be assured that any assistance provided is utilised for their greatest benefit and in furtherance of the friendship, common interest and goodwill of the three peoples.

Article V

A. This Agreement shall enter into force upon signature and shall remain in force until ninety days after notification in writing by any one of the Government parties, hereto, to the other two of its intention to terminate it; provided, however, that all arrangements and agreements pursuant hereto, by which facilities, manpower, resources, or funds shall have been obligated or agreed to be made available by the Governments, shall remain in force pursuant to their own terms and that any provision herein for the refund on contributions by any Government, or for the utilization of proceeds or accruals from contributions, shall remain in force until these purposes shall have been accomplished.

B. The three Governments will consult at any time, at the request of any of them, on any matter related to the application or amendment of this Agreement.

C. This Agreement is complementary to and does not supersede existing Agreements between the Governments, except insofar as they may be inconsistent herewith.

Done at Kathmandu, Nepal, in triplicate in the English language, this second day of January, 1958.

For the Government of Nepal:	For the Government of India:
CHANDRA BAHADUR THAPA	BHAGWAN SAHAY

For the Government of the United States:
ELLSWORTH BUNKER

Done at New Delhi, India, this 6th day of January, 1958

V.

Treaty of Trade and Transit, Kathmandu, September 11, 1960

Whereas the Government of India and His Majesty's Government of Nepal (hereinafter referred to as the Contracting Parties).

Being animated by the desire to strengthen economic co-operation between the two countries, and convinced of the benefits likely to accrue from the development of their economies towards the goal of a Common Market,

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty of Trade and Transit in order to expand the exchange of goods between their respective territories, encourage collaboration in economic development and facilitate trade with third countries.

They have for this purpose appointed as their plenipotentiaries the following persons, namely,

The Government of India:

His Excellency Shri Harishwar Dayal, Ambassador of India in Nepal.

His Majesty's Government of Nepal:

His Excellency Shri Ram Narayan Mishra, Minister for Commerce & Industries;

who, having exchanged their full powers and found them good and in due form, have agreed as follows:

T R A D E

Article I

The Contracting Parties shall promote the expansion of mutual trade in goods originating in the two countries and shall to this end endeavour to make available to each other commodities which one country needs from the other. The Contracting Parties shall further take care to avoid to the maximum extent practicable diversion of commercial

traffic or deflection of trade.

Article II

Subject to such exceptions as may be mutually agreed upon, goods originating in either country and intended for consumption in the territory of the other shall be exempt from customs duties and other equivalent charges as well as from quantitative restrictions.

Article III

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, either Contracting Party may maintain or introduce such restrictions as are necessary for the purpose of

- (a) protecting public morals,
- (b) protecting human, animal and plant life,
- (c) safeguarding national treasures,
- (d) safeguarding the implementation of laws relating to the import and export of gold and silver bullion,
- (e) safeguarding such other interests as may be mutually agreed upon.

Article IV

Payment for goods and services between the two countries will continue to be made as heretofore.

Article V

The trade of the Contracting Parties with third countries shall be regulated in accordance with their respective laws, rules and regulations relating to imports and exports.

Article VI

Payment for transactions with third countries will be made in accordance with the respective foreign exchange laws, rules and regulations of the two countries. The Contracting Parties agree to take effective steps, in cooperation with each other, to prevent infringement and

circumvention of the laws, rules and regulations of either country in regard to matters relating to foreign exchange.

T R A N S I T

Article VII

Goods intended for import into or export from the territories of either Contracting Party from or to a third country shall be accorded freedom of transit through the territories of the other party. No distinction shall be made which is based on the flag of vessels, the place of origin, departure, entry, exit, destination or ownership of goods.

Article VIII

Goods (including baggage) shall be deemed to be in transit across the territory of a Contracting Party when the passage across such territory, with or without transshipment, warehousing, breaking bulk or change in the mode of transport, is only a portion of a complete journey beginning and terminating beyond the frontier of the Contracting Party across whose territory the traffic passes. Traffic of this nature is termed "traffic in transit".

Article IX

Traffic in transit shall be exempt from customs duty and from all transit duties or other charges imposed in respect of transit, except reasonable charges for transportation and such other charges as are commensurate with the costs of services rendered for the supervision of such transit.

Article X

The procedure to be followed for traffic in transit to or from third countries is laid down in the Protocol hereto annexed. Except in case of failure to comply with the procedure prescribed, such traffic in transit shall not

be subjected to unnecessary delays or restrictions.

Article XI

Traffic in transit through the territories of one Contracting Party from one place to another in the territories of the other Party shall be subject to such arrangements as may be mutually agreed upon.

G E N E R A L

Article XII

Nothing in this Treaty shall affect any measure which either of the Contracting Parties may be called upon to take in pursuance of general international conventions to which it is a party or which may be concluded hereafter relating to the transit, export or import of particular kinds of articles such as opium or other dangerous drugs or in pursuance of general conventions intended to prevent infringement of industrial, literary or artistic property or relating to false marks, false indications of origin or other methods of unfair competition.

Article XIII

The Contracting Parties shall take appropriate measures to ensure that the provisions of this Treaty are effectively and harmoniously implemented and to consult with each other periodically so that such difficulties as may arise in its implementation are resolved satisfactorily and speedily.

Article XIV

This Treaty, which replaces the Treaty of Trade and Commerce between the two countries of 31st July, 1950, shall come into force on 1st November, 1960. It shall remain in force for a period of five years. It shall continue in force for a further period of five years thereafter, subject to such modification as may be agreed upon, unless terminated by either party by giving notice of not less than one year in writing.

Done in duplicate in Hindi, Nepali and English, all the texts being equally authentic, at Kathmandu on the eleventh day of September, one thousand nine hundred and sixty, corresponding to the twenty-seventh day of Bhadra, Bikram Sambat two thousand and seventeen. In case of doubt, the English text will prevail.

SD/- HARISHWAR DAYAL
For the Government of
India

SD/-RAM NARAYAN MISHRA
For His Majesty's Government
of Nepal

PROTOCOL TO THE TREATY OF TRADE AND TRANSIT BETWEEN INDIA
AND NEPAL

(Vide Article X)

1. All Traffic in Transit shall

- (i) be duly entered at the proper Customs Houses at the points of entry and exit,
- (ii) pass via routes prescribed for such traffic,
- (iii) comply with the following procedure:
 - (a) The import/export licence authorising importation/exportation of the goods to or from the territory of one Contracting Party shall be produced before the Customs Officer at the point of entry of the goods in the territory of the other Contracting Party (hereinafter referred to as "Country of Transit").
 - (b) Except in the case of goods imported or exported by Their Majesties, other privileged members of the Royal Family of Nepal, and by His Majesty's Government of Nepal (including those received by it as foreign aid), a bond with suitable guarantee shall be executed by the

importer/exporter or by his authorised agent guaranteeing and undertaking that the goods shall not be diverted en route.

- (c) An importer/exporter or his authorised agent shall produce within a specified period satisfactory evidence to the appropriate Customs Officer of the country of transit to the effect that the goods have duly passed into the territory of the other.
- (d) Any other detailed regulations which may be prescribed in mutual consultation by the Contracting Parties shall also be complied with.

2. Wherever it becomes necessary to break bulk in respect of a consignment in transit, such breaking shall be done only under the supervision of the appropriate Customs Officer of the Party in whose territory such break of bulk takes place.

3. Warehousing of all consignments shall be subject to the relevant laws and regulations of the Party in whose territory such warehousing occurs.

4. To facilitate the movement in transit of goods through India to and from Nepal, the Government of India agree to arrange with the Commissioners of the Port of Calcutta to assign a separate shed in the Calcutta Port area wherein all goods in transit (other than hazardous goods) may be stored pending onward transmission to or from Nepal in compliance with the procedures prescribed.

5. The Government of India taking note of the desire on the part of His Majesty's Government of Nepal to appoint Customs Liaison Officers at the port of Calcutta and Barauni railway station with a view to facilitating in collaboration with the appropriate Indian authorities, the smooth working of the procedures prescribed for the regulation of Traffic in Transit agree to accord to these of-

ficers all appropriate courtesies and reasonable facilities for the due discharge of these functions including access to examination centres, transit sheds, or transshipment points in Calcutta or Barauni railway station, in which goods in transit to and from Nepal are stored, open for examination or transhipped. Customs examination of goods in transit at Calcutta and Barauni will normally be carried out in the presence of the Nepalese Liaison Officers.

6. The Government of India will similarly appoint, where necessary, Customs Liaison Officers in Nepal for discharging similar functions particularly in respect of goods carried to Nepal from a customs port in India in transit by air. His Majesty's Government of Nepal shall extend similar courtesies and accord similar facilities to such officers.

SD/- HARISHWAR DAYAL
For the Government of
India

SD/- RAM NARAYAN MISHRA
For His Majesty's Government
of Nepal

Quelle: India's Trade Agreements with Other Countries.
Ministry of Commerce & Industry. New Delhi, 1962.
S. 122 f.

E. Verträge mit der Volksrepublik China

I

Agreement to Maintain Friendly Relations Between
the People's Republic of China and the Kingdom of
Nepal and on Trade and Intercourse Between the
Tibet Region of China and Nepal

(Unterzeichnet: 20. Sept. 1956; ratifiziert: 17. Jan. 1958)

The Government of the People's Republic of China and
the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal,

Being desirous of further developing the friendly relations between the two countries as good neighbours on the basis of the long-standing friendship between the two peoples,

Reaffirm that the five principles (Panch Shila) of

1. Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty,
2. Non-aggression,
3. Non-interference in each other's internal affairs for any reason of an economic, political or ideological character,
4. Equality and mutual benefit, and
5. Peaceful co-existence,

Should be the fundamental principles guiding the relations between the two countries.

The two Parties have resolved to conclude the present agreement in accordance with the above-mentioned principles and have for this purpose appointed as their respective plenipotentiaries:

The Government of the People's Republic of China,
His Excellency Pan Tzu-li, Ambassador Extraordinary and

Plenipotentiary of the People's Republic of China to the Kingdom of Nepal; the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal, His Excellency Chuda Prasad Sharma, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Kingdom of Nepal, who, having examined each other's credentials and finding them in good and due form, have agreed upon the following:

Article I

The High Contracting Parties declare that peace and friendship shall be maintained between the People's Republik of China and the Kingdom of Nepal.

Article II

The High Contracting Parties hereby reaffirm their decision to mutually exchange diplomatic representatives on ambassadorial level.

Article III

All treaties and documents which existed in the past between China and Nepal including those between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal are hereby abrogated.

Article IV

In order to maintain and develop the traditional contacts between the peoples of the Tibet Region of China and Nepal the High Contracting Parties agree that the nationals of both Parties may trade, travel and make pilgrimage in those places in each other's territory as agreed upon by both Parties, and the two Parties agree to safeguard the proper interests of the nationals of the other Party in its territory in accordance with the laws of the country of residence, and for this purpose the High Contracting Parties agree to do as follows:

Paragraph I The High Contracting Parties
mutually agree to establish Trade Agencies:

1. The Chinese Government agrees that the Government of Nepal may establish Trade Agencies at Shigatse, Kyerong and Nyalam;
2. The Government of Nepal agrees that the Chinese Government may establish an equal number of Trade Agencies in Nepal, the specific locations of which will be discussed and determined at a later date by both Parties;
3. The Trade Agencies of both Parties shall be accorded the same status and same treatment. The Trade Agents of both Parties shall enjoy freedom from arrest while exercising their functions, and shall enjoy in respect of themselves, their wives and their children who are dependent on them for livelihood freedom from search. The Trade Agencies of both Parties shall enjoy the privileges and immunities for couriers, mail-bags and communications in code.

Paragraph II The High Contracting Parties agree that traders of both countries may trade at the following places:

1. The Chinese Government agrees to specify (1) Lhasa, (2) Shigatse, (3) Gyantse and (4) Yatung as markets for trade;
2. The Government of Nepal agrees that when with the development of Chinese trade in Nepal, it has become necessary to specify markets for trade in Nepal, the Government of Nepal will specify an equal number of markets for trade in Nepal;
3. Traders of both countries known to be customarily and specifically engaged in border trade between

the Tibet Region of China and Nepal may continue trade at the traditional markets for such trade.

Paragraph III The High Contracting Parties agree that pilgrimage by religious believers of either country to the other may continue according to religious customs. Personal baggages and articles used for pilgrimage carried by the pilgrims of either Party shall be exempted from taxation by the other Party.

Paragraph IV For travelling across the border between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal, the High Contracting Parties agree that the nationals of both countries shall use the customary routes.

Paragraph V For travelling across the border by the nationals of the two countries, the High Contracting Parties agree to adopt the following provisions:

1. Diplomatic personnel and officials of the two countries and nationals of the two countries except those provided by Sub-paragraphs 2, 3 and 4, who travel across the border between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal, shall hold passports issued by their respective countries and visaed by the other Party. Nationals of the two countries who enter the Tibet Region of China or Nepal through a third country shall also hold passports issued by their respective countries and visaed by the other Party.
2. Traders of the two countries known to be customarily and specifically engaged in trade between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal, their wives and children dependent on them for livelihood and their attendants, not covered by Sub-paragraph 3 of this Paragraph, who enter into the Tibet Region of China or Nepal as the case may be for the pur-

poses of trade, shall hold passports issued by their respective countries and visaed by the other Party, or certificates issued by their respective Governments or by organs authorized by their respective Governments.

3. Inhabitants of the border districts of the two countries who cross the border to carry on petty trade, to visit friends or relatives, or for seasonal changes of residence, may do so as they have customarily done heretofore and need not hold passports, visas or other documents of certification.
4. Pilgrims of either Party who travel across the border between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal for the purposes of pilgrimage need not hold passports, visas or other documents of certifications but shall register at the border checkpoints or the first authorized government office of the other Party, and obtain permits for pilgrimage therefrom.
5. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing Sub-paragraphs of this Paragraph, either Government may refuse entry to any particular person.
6. Nationals of either country who enter the territory of the other Party in accordance with the foregoing Sub-paragraphs of this Paragraph may stay within the territory only after complying with the procedures specified by the other Party.

Article V

This Agreement shall be ratified. It shall come into effect after mutual notice of ratifications, and remain in force for eight (8) years. Extension of the present Agreement may be negotiated by the two Parties if either Party requests for it six (6) months prior to the expiry of the Agreement and the request is agreed

to by the other Party.

Done in Kathmandu on the 20th day of September, 1956, in duplicate in the Chinese, Nepalese and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

Pan Tzu-li
Plenipotentiary of the
Government of the
People's Republic
of China

Chuda Prasad Sharma
Plenipotentiary of the
Government of the
Kingdom of Nepal

Quelle: New Developments in Friendly Relations Between
China and Nepal. Peking, 1960, S. 1-6.
(Fortan: New Developments.....)

II.

Agreement Between the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal on Economic Aid

(October 7, 1956)

The Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Kingdom of Nepal, for the purposes of promoting the friendly relations between the two states and of strengthening the friendship of their peoples and on the basis of Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence (Panch Shila), have reached an Agreement the articles of which are as follows:

Article I

The People's Republic of China shall make a free grant to the Kingdom of Nepal within a period of 3 years as from the date of the signing and coming into force of this Agreement in an amount of sixty million (60,000,000) Indian Rupees. Of the sixty million (60,000,000) Indian Rupees, one third shall be given by instalments in foreign exchange and two thirds in machinery, equipment, materials and other commodities which the Kingdom of Nepal needs and the People's Republic of China can supply. The said machinery, equipment, materials and other commodities shall be determined by further negotiations between the two Governments.

Article II

The economic aid to be granted by the Government of the People's Republic of China to the Kingdom of Nepal is made without whatever conditions attached thereto and no technical personnel shall be despatched to

Nepal in connection with this aid. The Government of the Kingdom of Nepal shall have entire freedom in utilizing the above-mentioned money and goods and the Government of the People's Republic of China shall not interfere.

Article III

The organs to carry out this Agreement shall be the Ministry of Foreign Trade of the People's Republic of China for the People's Republic of China and the Ministry of Planning and Development of the Kingdom of Nepal for the Kingdom of Nepal.

Article IV

This Agreement shall become effective from the date of its signature.

Done and signed in Peking, on the 7th day of October 1956, in two copies, each in the Chinese, Nepalese and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

For the Government of the
People's Republic of China
(Signed)

Yeh Chi-chuang
Minister for Foreign Trade

For the Government of the
Kingdom of Nepal
(Signed)

Daman S. J. B. Rana
Ambassador Extraordinary
and Plenipotentiary to the
People's Republic of China

III.

Agreement Between the Government of the People's
Republic of China and His Majesty's Government of
Nepal on the Question of the Boundary Between the
Two Countries

(March 21, 1960)

The Government of the People's Republik of China and His Majesty's Government of Nepal have noted with satisfaction that the two countries have always respected the existing traditional customary boundary line and lived in amity. With a view to bringing about the formal settlement of some existing discrepancies in the boundary line between the two countries and the scientific delineation and formal demarcation of the whole boundary line, and to consolidating and further developing friendly relations between the two countries, the two Governments have decided to conclude the present Agreement under the guidance of the Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence and have agreed upon the following:

Article I

The Contracting Parties have agreed that the entire boundary between the two countries shall be scientifically delineated and formally demarcated through friendly consultations, on the basis of the existing traditional customary line.

Article II

In order to determine the specific alignment of the boundary line and to enable the fixing of the boundary between the two countries in legal form, the Contracting Parties have decided to set up a joint commit-

tee composed of an equal number of delegates from each side and enjoin the committee, in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the present Agreement, to discuss and solve the concrete problems concerning the Sino-Nepalese boundary, conduct survey of the boundary, erect boundary markers, and draft a Sino-Nepalese boundary treaty. The joint committee will hold its meetings in the Capitals or other places of China and Nepal.

Article III

Having studied the delineation of the boundary line between the two countries as shown on the maps mutually exchanged (for the map submitted by the Chinese side, see attached Map 1; for the map submitted by the Nepalese side, see attached Map 2) * and the information furnished by each side about its actual jurisdiction over the area bordering on the other country, the Contracting Parties deem that, except for discrepancies in certain sections, their understanding of the traditional customary line is basically the same. The Contracting Parties have decided to determine concretely the boundary between the two countries in the following ways in accordance with three different cases:

1. Sections where the delineation of the boundary line between the two countries on the maps of the two sides is identical.

In these sections the boundary line shall be fixed according to the identical delineation on the maps of the two sides. The joint committee will send out joint survey teams composed of an equal number of persons from each side to conduct survey on the spot and erect boundary markers.

* Die Karten sind hier nicht abgebildet

After the boundary line in these sections is fixed in accordance with the provisions of the above paragraph, the territory north of the line will conclusively belong to China, while the territory south of the line will conclusively belong to Nepal, and neither Contracting Party will any longer lay claim to certain areas within the territory of the other Party.

2. Sections where the delineation of the boundary line between the two countries on the maps of the two sides is not identical, whereas the state of actual jurisdiction by each side is undisputed.

The joint committee will send out joint survey teams composed of an equal number of persons from each side to conduct survey on the spot, determine the boundary line and erect boundary markers in these sections in accordance with concrete terrain features (watersheds, valleys, passes, etc.) and the actual jurisdiction by each side.

3. Sections where the delineation of the boundary line between the two countries on the maps of the two sides is not identical and the two sides differ in their understanding of the state of actual jurisdiction.

The joint committee will send out joint teams composed of an equal number of persons from each side to ascertain on the spot the state of actual jurisdiction in these sections, make adjustments in accordance with the principles of equality, mutual benefit, friendship and mutual accommodation, determine the boundary line and erect boundary markers in these sections.

Article IV

The Contracting Parties have decided that, in order to ensure tranquillity and friendliness on the border, each side will no longer dispatch armed personnel to patrol the area on its side within twenty kilometres of the border, but only maintain its administrative personnel and civil police there.

Article V

The present Agreement is subject to ratification and the instrument of ratification shall be exchanged in Kathmandu as soon as possible.

The present Agreement will come into force immediately on the exchange of the instruments of ratification and will automatically cease to be in force when the Sino-Nepalese boundary treaty to be signed by the two Governments comes into force.

Done in duplicate in Peking on the twenty-first day of March, 1960, in the Chinese, Nepalese and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

(Signed)

Chou En-lai

Plenipotentiary of the Government of the People's Republic of China

(Signed)

B.P. Koirala

Plenipotentiary of His Majesty's Government of Nepal

IV.

Agreement Between the Government of the People's
Republic of China and His Majesty's Government
of Nepal on Economic Aid

(March 21, 1960)

The Government of the People's Republic of China and His Majesty's Government of Nepal, for the purpose of further promoting the friendly relations and of strengthening the economic and technical co-operation between the two countries have, on the basis of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, concluded the present Agreement, the articles of which are as follows:

Article I

With a view to helping His Majesty's Government of Nepal to develop its economy, the Government of the People's Republic of China is willing to give His Majesty's Government of Nepal, within a period of three years as from the date of coming into force of the present Agreement, a free grant of economic aid without any conditions or privileges attached. The amount of the aid is 100,000,000 (one hundred million) Indian Rupees. This amount, together with the remaining 40,000,000 (forty million) Indian Rupees, provided under the Agreement Between China and Nepal on Economic Aid of 1956, which has not yet been used by His Majesty's Government of Nepal, making a total of 140,000,000 (one hundred and forty million) Indian Rupees, shall be utilized by instalments during the period of validity of the present Agreement by His Majesty's Government of Nepal in accordance with the items of economic aid to be agreed upon by both sides.

Article II

The economic aid to be given by the Government of the People's Republic of China to His Majesty's Government of Nepal shall cover equipment, machinery and materials, technique and other commodities.

Article III

According to the requirement of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, the Government of the People's Republic of China is willing to supply, on the basis of the principles of economy and usefulness, equipment, machinery and materials and designs relating to the items of aid, in order to help develop the economy of the Kingdom of Nepal.

Article IV

At the request of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, the Government of the People's Republic of China agrees to dispatch a necessary number of experts and technicians to help the Kingdom of Nepal in the construction of the items of aid to be specified under the present Agreement. The travelling expenses of the Chinese experts and technicians to the Kingdom of Nepal and back to China and their salaries during their period of work in the Kingdom of Nepal shall be borne by the Government of the People's Republic of China; the living expenses of the Chinese experts and technicians during their period of work in the Kingdom of Nepal shall be paid from the amount of the aid, with their standard of living not exceeding that of personnel of the same level in the Kingdom of Nepal.

At the request of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, The Government of the People's Republic of China agrees

to accept trainees dispatched by His Majesty's Government of Nepal to learn technical skill in China. The expenses of the trainees shall be paid from the amount of the aid.

Article V

The items of aid to be given by the Government of the People's Republic of China to His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the methods of their implementation, in accordance with Article II of the present Agreement, shall be discussed and decided upon separately in a protocol to be concluded by the representatives to be appointed by the two Governments.

Article VI

The organs to carry out the present Agreement shall be the Ministry of Foreign Trade of the People's Republic of China for the People's Republic of China, and the Ministry of Finance of His Majesty's Government of Nepal for Nepal.

Article VII

The present Agreement will come into force on the date of its signing and remain in force for a period of three years. At the expiry of the present Agreement, if the amount of the aid is not yet used up, the period of validity of the present Agreement may be extended by agreement of the two Governments.

Done in duplicate in Peking on the twenty-first day of March, 1960, in the Chinese, Nepalese and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

(Signed) Chou En-lai	(Signed) B. P. Koirala
Plenipotentiary of the Government of the People's Republic of China	Plenipotentiary of His Majesty's Government of Nepal

Treaty of Peace and Friendship Between the
People's Republic of China and the
Kingdom of Nepal

(April 28, 1960)

The Chairman of the People's Republic of China
and His Majesty the King of Nepal,

Desiring to maintain and further develop peace and
friendship between the People's Republic of China and
the Kingdom of Nepal,

Convinced that the strengthening of good-neighbour-
ly relations and friendly co-operation between the
People's Republic of China and the Kingdom of Nepal is
in accordance with the fundamental interests of the
peoples of the two countries and conducive to the con-
solidation of peace in Asia and the world,

Have decided for this purpose to conclude the pres-
ent treaty in accordance with the Five Principles of
Peaceful Coexistence jointly affirmed by the two coun-
tries, and have appointed as their respective plenipotent-
iaries:

The Chairman of the People's Republic of China:

Premier Chou En-lai of the State Council,

His Majesty the King of Nepal:

Prime Minister Bishweshwar Prasad Koirala.

The above-mentioned plenipotentiaries, having ex-
amined each other's credentials and found them in good
and due form, have agreed upon the following:

Article I

The Contracting Parties recognize and respect the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of each other.

Article II

The Contracting Parties will maintain and develop peaceful and friendly relations between the People's Republic of China and the Kingdom of Nepal. They undertake to settle all disputes between them by means of peaceful negotiation.

Article III

The Contracting Parties agree to develop and further strengthen the economic and cultural ties between the two countries in a spirit of friendship and co-operation, in accordance with the principles of equality and mutual benefit and of non-interference in each other's internal affairs.

Article IV

Any difference or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of the present treaty shall be settled by negotiation through normal diplomatic channels.

Article V

This present treaty is subject to ratification and the instruments of ratification will be exchanged in Peking as soon as possible.

The present treaty will come into force immediately on the exchange of the instruments of ratification and will remain in force for a period of ten years.

Unless either of the Contacting Parties gives to the other notice in writing to terminate the treaty at least one year before the expiration of this period, it will remain in force without any specified time limit, subject to the right of either of the Contracting Parties to terminate it by giving to the other in writing a year's notice of its intention to do so.

Done in duplicate in Kathmandu on the twenty-eighth day of April 1960, in the Chinese, Nepali and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

(Signed)

Chou En-lai

Plenipotentiary of the
People's Republic of
China

(Signed)

B. P. Koirala

Plenipotentiary of the
Kingdom of Nepal

VI.

Boundary Treaty Between the Kingdom of Nepal
and the People's Republic of China

His Majesty the King of Nepal and the Chairman of
the People's Republic of China,

Being of the agreed opinion that a formal settle-
ment of the question of the boundary between Nepal and
China is of fundamental interest to the peoples of the
two countries;

Noting with satisfaction that the friendly rela-
tions of long standing between the two countries have
undergone further development since the establishment
of diplomatic relations between the two countries and
that the two Parties have, in accordance with the Five
Principles of Peaceful Co-existence and in a spirit of
fairness, reasonableness, mutual understanding and mut-
ual accommodation, smoothly achieved an overall settle-
ment of the boundary question between the two countries
through friendly consultations;

Firmly believing that the formal delimitation of
the entire boundary between the two countries and its
consolidation as a boundary of peace and friendship
not only constitute a milestone in the further develop-
ment of the friendly relations between Nepal and China,
but also are a contribution towards strengthening peace
in Asia and the world;

Have resolved for this purpose to conclude the
present Treaty on the basis of the Agreement Between His
Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the
People's Republic of China on the Question of the Bound-
ary Between the Two Countries of March 21, 1960 and have
agreed upon the following:

Article I

The Contracting Parties, basing themselves on the traditional customary boundary line and having jointly conducted necessary on-the-spot investigations and surveys and made certain adjustments in accordance with the principles of equality, mutual benefit, friendship and mutual accomodation, hereby agree on the following alignment of the entire boundary line from west to east, Nepalese territory being south of the line and Chinese territory north thereof:

(1) The Nepalese-Chinese boundary line starts from the point where the watershed between the Kali River and the Tinkar River meets the watershed between the tributaries of the Karnali (Mapchu) River on the one hand and the Tinkar River on the other hand, thence it runs southeastwards along the watershed between the tributaries of the Karnali (Mapchu) River on the one hand and the Tinkar River and the Seti River on the other hand, passing through Lipudhura (Niumachisa) snowy mountain ridge and Lipudhura (Tinkarlipu) Pass to Urai (Pehlin) Pass.

(2) From Urai (Pehlin) Pass, the boundary line runs along the mountain ridge southeastwards for about 500 metres, then northeastwards to height 5655 metres, thence continues to run along the mountain ridge northwestwards to Tharodhunga Tuppa (Tojang), then northeastwards passing through height 5580.6 metres to Chimala Pass, thence it runs generally northwestwards, passing through Chimala to Numoche Tuppa (Lungmochiehkuo); thence the boundary line runs generally eastwards, passing through Kitko Tuppa (Paimowotunkuo) and then runs along Kitko (Chokartung) mountain spur down to the Yadangre (Chilungpa) stream, then it follows the Yadangre

(Chilungpa) stream northwards to its junction with the Karnali (Mapchu) River, then it follows the Karnali (Mapchu) River generally eastwards to Hilsa (Yusa). At Hilsa (Yusa), the boundary line departs from the Karnali (Mapchu) River and runs northeastwards along the mountain spur up to Takule (Chialosa), then along the mountain ridge, passing through Kumalapche (Kumalatse), Ghanbochheko (Kangpaochekuo) and Manepamango (Mainipaimikuo) to Kangarje (Kangkuona), then northwards passing through Kandumbu (Kangchupeng) and Height 6550 metres to Nalakankar.

(3) From Nalakankar, the boundary line runs generally northeastwards along the watershed between the tributaries flowing into the Manasarowar Lake and the tributaries of the Humla Karnali River passing through Nalakankar Pass to Lapche (Latsela) Pass; thence it runs generally southeastwards along the watershed between the tributaries flowing into the Manasarowar Lake and the tributaries of the Machuan River on the one hand and the tributaries of the Humla Karnali River, the Mugu Karnali River and the Panjang Khola on the other hand, passing through Changla mountain, Namja Pass, Thau (Khung) Pass and Marem Pass to Pindu Pass, then it continues to run southeastwards along the watershed between the tributaries of the Machuan River on the one hand and the tributaries of the Barbung River and the Kali Gandaki River on the other hand gradually turning northeastwards to height 6214.1 metres.

(4) From height 6214.1 metres, the boundary line runs northeastwards along the mountain spur, passing through height 5025 metres and crossing the Angarchhu (Angarchubo) stream to height 5029 metres; thence it runs generally eastwards along Thukchu (Tuchu) mountain spur, passing through height 4730 metres and Panglham (Bungla) to

the foot of Tingli Bhodho spur at its northwestern end, then turns northeastwards and runs along the southern bank of the Rhamarchhushu (Roumachushui) seasonal stream to the foot of Tingli Bhodho spur at its northeastern end, thence turns southeastwards, crosses the junction of two seasonal streams flowing northwards and runs to the junction of three seasonal streams flowing northwards, and the eastern stream of the above three seasonal streams to height 5697.9 metres, then turns southwestwards crossing a seasonal stream to height 4605.8 metres; thence it runs generally southeastwards passing through Phumphula (Pengpengla) and then along Chhukomapo (Chukomaburi) mountain ridge, passing through height 4676.6 metres and height 4754.9 metres to height 4798.6 metres, then along the mountain ridge northeastwards passing through Hsiabala, then generally eastwards passing through height 5044.1 metres to Chaklo.

(5) From Chaklo, the boundary line runs generally southwards along the watershed between the tributaries of the Yalu Tsangpo River and the tributaries of the Kali Gandaki River, passing through height 6724 metres to Lugula Pass, thence it runs generally eastwards along Lugula snowy mountain and the watershed between the tributaries of the Yalu Tsangpo River and the tributaries of the Marshiyangdi River to Gyala (Gya) Pass.

(6) From Gyala (Gya) Pass, the boundary line runs along the mountain ridge eastwards to height 5782 metres, then southeastwards to Lajing Pass, then it runs along Lajing mountain ridge, passing through height 5442 metres and Lajung (Lachong) Pass to height 5236 metres, then turns southwestwards to Sangmudo snowy mountain; thence generally southeastwards and continues

to run along Lajing mountain ridge, passing through height 6139 metres to height 5494 metres, and then in a straight line crosses the Tom (Dugar) River to height 5724 metres; thence the boundary line runs generally northeastwards along the snowy mountain ridge, passing through height 6010 metres, height 5360 metres and height 5672 metres to Thaple Pass.

(7) From Thaple Pass, the boundary line runs generally northeastwards along the snowy mountain ridge, passing through Tsariyangkang snowy mountain to Khojan; thence it continues to run generally southwards along the snowy mountain ridge, passing through Mailatsaching Pass, Pashuo snowy mountain and Langpo snowy mountain to Yangra (Yangrenkangri) snowy mountain.

(8) From Yangra (Yangrenkangri) snowy mountain, the boundary line runs along the mountain ridge southwards to Tsalasungkuo and then generally eastwards and then northeastwards along a dry stream bed and passes through Kerabas (Jirapo) to reach the Sanjen (Sangching) River, then follows that river southeastwards, passes through its junction with the Bhryange (Changchieh) River and continues to follow the Sanjen (Sangching) River to a point where a small mountain spur south of Pangshung (Genjungma) pasture ground and north of Chhaharey pasture ground meets with the Sanjen (Sangching) River; then it runs along the above small mountain spur eastwards and then southeastwards to height 4656.4 metres, then runs eastwards to the Black Top; thence it runs along a mountain spur to the junction of the Bhurlung River and the Khesadhang (Tanghsiaka) stream, then runs eastwards along the Bhurlung River to its junction with the Kyerong River; thence follows the Kyerong River southwards and then eastwards to its junction with the Lende (Tungling Tsangpo) River; then runs

northeastwards up the Lende (Tungling Tsangpo) River, passing through Rasua Bridge to the junction of the Lende (Tungling Tsangpo) River and the Jambu (Goubashiachu) stream, thence turns eastwards up the Jambu (Goubashiachu) stream, passing through the junction of the Chusumdo Tsangpo River and the Phuriphu Tsangpo River, both the tributaries of the upper Jambu (Goubashiachu) stream, to reach the boundary marker point at Chusumbo.

(9) From the boundary marker point at Chusumbo, the boundary line runs generally southeastwards along the ridge of Seto Pokhari (Tsogakangri) snowy mountain, Langtang snowy mountain, Dorley mountain and Phurbo Ghyachu (Gulinchin) mountain to Kharaney (Chakesumu) mountain; thence runs down to reach the Kharaney (Changnibachu) River and then follows that river southwards to its junction with the Bhote Kosi (Bochu) River; then follows the Bhote Kosi (Bochu) River southwards passing through Bhaise (Dalaima) Bridge to the junction of the Bhote Kosi (Bochu) River and the Jum (Junchu) River; thence eastwards up the Jum (Junchu) River to its source at Jum Khola Ko Sir Ko Tuppa (Tsaje mountain); thence the boundary line runs generally northwards along the mountain ridge to height 6208.8 metres (Chomo Pamari).

(10) From height 6208.8 metres (Chomo Pamari) the boundary line runs generally northwards along the mountain ridge to height 5914.8 metres, then generally northeastwards along Sudemo (Shondemo Kangri) snowy mountain passing through height 5148 metres, and then crosses two tributaries of the Shongdemo (Shondemo Chu) stream, passing through Sudemo (Shondemo) which lies between the above two tributaries to Gyanbayan, then it runs along Gyanbayan mountain spur downwards, cross-

es the western tributary of the Lapche River (Pinchu Tsangpo River) and then along the mountain spur up to height 5370.5 metres at Korlang Pari Ko Tuppa (Sebo-bori) thence the boundary line turns southeastwards along the mountain spur downwards, crosses the eastern tributary of the Lapche River (Lapche Khung Tsangpo River), then it runs along Piding (Bidin Kangri) snowy mountain to height 5397.2 metres; thence the boundary line turns westwards along the mountain ridge to height 5444.2 metres at Kaling (Kabobori), then generally southwards along Rishinggumbo (Rasumkungpo) mountain ridge to Niule (Niehlu) Bridge.

(11) From Niule (Niehlu) Bridge, the boundary line runs generally eastwards to Gauri Shankar (Chejenma), and then eastwards along the mountain ridge and then northwards along the watershed between the Rongdhar River and the Rongbuk River on the one hand and the tributaries of the Dudhkosi River on the other hand to Nangpa Pass, and then runs generally southeastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Gnire Langur (Pumori mountain), Sagar Matha (Mount Jolmo Lungma) and Lhotse, to Makalu mountain; then runs southeastwards and then eastwards along the mountain ridge to Popti Pass.

(12) From Popti Pass, the boundary line runs along the mountain ridge eastwards passing through Kepu Dada (Tsagala) to Khade Dada (Kharala), and then generally northeastwards passing through Lhanakpu (Lanapo) and Chhipung (Chebum) to the source of the Shumjung (Sunchunchu) River; then it follows the Shumjung (Sunchunchu) River to its junction with the track leading from Kimathangka to Chentang, then it runs along the track to the bridge on the Kama (Karma Tsangpo) River; thence

it runs generally southeastwards along the Kama (Karma Tsangpo) River passing through its junction with the Arun (Pengchu) River, and then along the Arun (Pengchu) River to its junction with the Nadang River, then continues to follow the Arun (Pengchu) River westwards to its junction with the Chhokang (Tsokangchingpo) River; thence the boundary line departs from the Arun (Pengchu) River and runs generally eastwards along a mountain spur passing through Angde and Tale (Dalai) Pass to Tale (Dalaila), and then runs along the mountain ridge passing through Dukan (Jungkan), Khachunkha (Kaijungkan), Relinbu (Renlangbu) and Sulula to reach Rakha (Ragla) Pass.

(13) From Rakha (Ragla) Pass, the boundary line runs generally eastwards along the watershed between the tributaries of the Nadang River and the tributaries of the Yaru River on the one hand and the tributaries of the Tamur River on the other hand, passing through Ombak (Ombola) Pass, Tiptala (Theputala) Pass, Kangla (Yangmakhangla) Pass and Chabukla to the terminal point where the watershed between the Khar River and the Chabuk River meets the watershed between the Khar River and the Lhonak River.

The entire boundary line between the two countries as described in the present Article is shown on the 1:500,000 maps of the entire boundary attached to the present Treaty; the location of the temporary boundary markers erected by both sides and the detailed alignment of certain sections of the boundary are shown on the 1:50,000 maps of those sections attached to the present Treaty. *

* Diese Karten sind hier nicht abgebildet.

Article II

The Contracting Parties have agreed that wherever the boundary follows a river, the midstream line shall be the boundary. In case a boundary river changes its course, the original line of the boundary shall remain unchanged in the absence of other agreements between the two Parties.

Article III

After the signing of the present Treaty, the Nepalese-Chinese Joint Boundary Committee constituted in pursuance of the Agreement of March 21, 1960 between the two Parties on the question of the boundary between the two countries shall set up permanent boundary markers as necessary on the boundary line between the two countries, and then draft a protocol setting forth in detail the alignment of the entire boundary line and the location of the permanent boundary markers, with detailed maps attached thereto showing the boundary line and the location of the permanent boundary markers. The above-mentioned protocol, upon being signed by the Government of the two countries, shall become an annex to the present Treaty and the detailed maps shall replace the maps now attached to the present Treaty.

Upon the signing of the above-mentioned protocol, the tasks of the Nepalese-Chinese Joint Boundary Committee shall be terminated, and the Agreement of March 21, 1960 between the two Parties on the question of the boundary between the two countries shall cease to be in force.

Article IV

The Contracting Parties have agreed that any dispute concerning the boundary which may arise after the formal delimitation of the boundary between the two countries shall be settled by the two Parties through friendly consultations.

Article V

The Present Treaty shall come into force on the day of the signing of the Treaty.

Done in duplicate in Peking on October 5, 1961, in the Nepalese, Chinese and English languages, all three texts being equally authentic.

His Majesty the King
of Nepal

Chairman of the People's
Republic of China

Quelle: Annual Report 1962, Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
Kathmandu, S. 58-66

VII.

A G R E E M E N T

BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT OF NEPAL AND THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA ON THE
CONSTRUCTION OF A HIGHWAY

His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China, in pursuance of the Treaty of Peace and Friendship between the two countries and for the purpose of further developing the friendly relations and economic intercourse between them, have agreed to construct a highway from Kathmandu of the Kingdom of Nepal to the Tibet region of the People's Republic of China and have concluded the present Agreement, the Articles of which are as follows:

Article I

His Majesty's Government of Nepal shall be responsible for constructing the section of the highway project from Kathmandu of the Kingdom of Nepal to the Tibet region of the People's Republic of China, which is within Nepalese territory, and the Government of the People's Republic of China shall be responsible for constructing the section which is within Chinese territory.

At the request of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, the Government of the People's Republic of China shall, within the period from July 1, 1962 to June 30, 1966, grant economic aid in instalments to His Majesty's Government of Nepal without compensation and without any conditions of privileges attached for use in constructing the section of the highway which is within Nepalese territory. The amount of the aid is three million and five hundred thousand pounds sterling.

Article II

Within the amount of the above aid, the Government of the People's Republic of China shall supply His Majesty's Government of Nepal with assistance including the following:

- (1) Sending of experts and technicians, and the supply of technical assistance;
- (2) Supply of the necessary machines and materials for the construction of the highway;
- (3) Assistance in the training of technicians and skilled workers of the Kingdom of Nepal.

Article III

The arrangements accorded to the experts and technicians dispatched by the People's Republic of China to the Kingdom of Nepal and of the trainees sent by the Kingdom of Nepal to the People's Republic of China shall be made in accordance with Article IV of the Agreement of Economic Aid Between His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China signed in Peking on March 11, 1960.

Article IV

After on-the-spot surveys have been conducted by experts dispatched by the People's Republic of China, the two Governments shall designate representatives to discuss and decide on the route of the above highway, its construction programme and method of concrete implementation, and the instalment drawing on the aid, and sign a relevant protocol.

Article V

This Agreement shall come into force on the date of its signing.

Done in duplicate in Peking on the fifteenth day of October, 1961, in the Nepalese, Chinese and English languages, all three texts being equally authentic.

Plenipotentiary
of His Majesty's Govern-
ment of Nepal

Plenipotentiary
of the Government of the
People's Republic of China

Quelle: Annual Report, 1962. Ministry of Foreign
Affairs, HMG/Nepal. Kathmandu. S. 67-69

Trade Agreement, Kathmandu, May 19, 1964

His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China (hereinafter referred to as the Contracting Parties) for the purpose of further developing the friendship between the two countries and strengthening the economic and trade relations between the two countries, especially the traditional trade relations between Nepal and the Tibet Region of China, have, on the basis of equality and mutual benefit, agreed as follows:

Article I

The two Contracting Parties shall take all appropriate measures to develop the trade between their two countries, and agree to promote the exchange of goods between them.

Article II

The trade between the two countries may be conducted through the state trading organisations in Nepal and China, as well as through other importers and exporters of the two countries.

Article III

The exchange of goods between the two countries shall be conducted in accordance with their respective laws, regulations and procedures regarding import and export and foreign exchange regulations in force from time to time in the two countries.

Article IV

The trade between the two countries shall be based, as far as possible, on the principle of equilibrium between the total values of imports and exports.

The two Contracting Parties shall, through periodical consultations, determine what goods one country can make available to the other; and they shall mutually accord to each other as favourable treatment as possible in respect of the issuance of import and export licences for such goods.

Article V

The two Contracting Parties shall grant to each other the most-favoured nation treatment in all matters relating to customs duties and other taxes, fees and charges of any kind to be levied on exportation and importation of commodities and to the rules, formalities and charges of customs management. These provisions, however, shall not apply to:

1. Advantages resulting from any customs union or other agreement on customs-free trade to which either Contracting Party is or may become in the future a party; and,
2. Advantages accorded by multilateral economic agreements relating to international commerce.

Article VI

Payment in connection with the importation and exportation of commodities and goods as well as other payments between the two countries shall be made in convertible Pounds Sterling or any other mutually agreed currency.

Article VII

Border inhabitants of the two countries may, within an area of 30 kilometers from the border, carry on the petty traditional trade on barter basis, which shall not be subjected to the limitations of the above mentioned provisions.

Article VIII

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to derogate from any obligations of either of the Contracting Parties under any international convention or agreement entered into before or after the conclusion of this Agreement.

Article IX

Any dispute arising out of the implementation of this Agreement shall be settled through peaceful and friendly consultations between the Contracting Parties.

Article X

This Agreement replaces the Paragraph II of Article IV of the Agreement to Maintain Friendly Relations between the Kingdom of Nepal and the People's Republic of China and on Trade and Intercourse between Nepal and the Tibet Region of China concluded between the two Contracting Parties on September 20, 1956 .

This Agreement shall come into force on and from the date of signing and its validity is for two years. If neither party notifies the other in writing to terminate this Agreement at least six months before its expiration, the validity shall be automatically extended for another two years.

After the expiration of this Agreement, all obligations arising therefrom shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

The present Agreement is concluded in Kathmandu on 19th May, 1964. Done in duplicate in the Nepalese, Chinese and English languages, all the three texts being equally authentic. In case there should arise any difference in interpretation between the Nepalese and the Chinese texts, the English text shall be taken as final.

Plenipotentiary of
His Majesty's Government
of Nepal

Plenipotentiary of the
Government of the People's
Republic of China

Quelle: Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu.

IX

Programme of cultural and scientific exchanges between His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China for 1968 under the Agreement signed on October 11, 1964.

Part One

1. Both sides shall send and receive a cultural troupe to visit China and Nepal respectively and give performance. The number of persons consisting the cultural troupe and the period of their stay shall be determined by mutual consultation.
2. Both sides shall send and receive a 5-member friendship delegation on a visit for a period of two weeks.
3. Both sides shall send and receive a 2/3-member journalist delegation on a visit for a period of three weeks.
4. The Chinese side shall send Chinese language teachers to work in Nepal under a separate contract to be concluded between the two Governments.
5. Both sides shall exchange books, periodicals, radio programmes and musical recordings.
6. Both sides shall exchange news information. The method of exchange shall be determined by the representatives of the News Agencies of the two countries.

Part Two

1. The programme shall not exclude additional cultural and scientific exchanges that may be mutually agreed upon. Such additional exchanges shall be executed in pursuance of the provisions of this programme.
2. Unless there is special stipulation, each side shall bear all the expenses involved in the visits of delegations or individuals including accommodation, meals and transportation within its country.
3. Unless there is special stipulation, each side shall undertake to bear all the travel expenses of its own delegation or individuals from its country to the other and back.

Done at Kathmandu on the twenty-fourth day of March 1968 (corresponding to 2024 Chaitra 11) in duplicate in Nepali, Chinese and English, all the texts being equally authentic,

On behalf of
His Majesty's
Government
of Nepal

On behalf of
The Government of the
People's Republic
of China

X.

Agreement on Trade, Intercourse and Related Questions between Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal, Peking, May 2, 1966

The Government of the People's Republic of China and His Majesty's Government of Nepal,

Being desirous of further developing the friendly and good neighbourly relations between the two countries, reaffirming the five principles, i.e.,

1. Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty,
2. Mutual non-aggression,
3. Non-interference in each other's internal affairs for any reasons of an economic, political or ideological character,
4. Equality and mutual benefit, and
5. Peaceful co-existence,

as the fundamental^{al} principles guiding the relations between the two countries,

Desiring to develop on the basis of these principles the traditional friendly relations between the peoples of the two countries and particularly between the inhabitants of the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and the people of Nepal,

Have agreed to conclude the present Agreement on the basis of the "Agreement to Maintain the Friendly Relations between the People's Republic of China and the Kingdom of Nepal and on Trade and Intercourse between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal "signed by the two Governments on September 20, 1956.

After friendly consultations, the two Governments have agreed upon the following:

Article I

The two Governments agree that the movement of persons between the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal shall be governed by the following provisions:

1. Diplomatic personnel, civil servants and other nationals (except those covered by paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 of this Article) of either country shall hold passports issued by their own country and visaed by the other country. Nationals of either country entering the Tibet Autonomous Region of China or Nepal via a third country shall also hold passports issued by their own country and visaed by the other country.
2. Traders of either country known to be customarily and specially engaged in trade between the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal (not being those persons covered by paragraph 3 of this Article), their wives and children dependent upon them for livelihood and their attendants shall hold passports issued by their own country and visaed by the other country or other certificates issued by their own Government or its duly authorised agency.
3. Inhabitants of the border district of either country who proceed to the border districts of the other country to carry on petty trade, to visit friends or relatives, or for seasonal change of residence, need not have passports, visas or other certificates, but shall register at the border checkpoint or the first encountered duly authorised government agency of the other country.

4. Religious believers of either country who travel for the purpose of pilgrimage need not have passports, visas or other certificates, but shall register at the border checkpost or the first encountered duly authorised government agency of the other country and obtain permits for pilgrimage.
5. Porters and muleteers of either country shall only hold certificates valid for a period of not more than one year issued by the local government of their own country or by its duly authorized agency and register at the border checkpost of the other country and need not have passports or visas.
6. Border inhabitants of both countries while traveling across the border shall use the customary routes.
7. Government officials, pilgrims and traders of both countries shall have the facility of engaging the means of transport at normal and reasonable rates.
8. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs of this Article, either Government may refuse entry in its territory to any particular person, should it deem this necessary.
9. Nationals of either country who enter the territory of the other country in accordance with the foregoing paragraphs of this Article may stay within the territory of the other country only after complying with the procedures specified by the other country.

Article II

The two Governments agree that pilgrimage between the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal shall be maintained, and for this purpose have agreed on the following provisions:

1. The local authorities concerned of either country shall suitably facilitate the entry into or departure from its territory of pilgrims from the other country.
2. Pilgrims of either country entering or leaving the territory of the other country shall comply with procedures specified in Article I paragraph 4 of the present Agreement.
3. The personal luggage and articles used for pilgrimage carried by pilgrims shall be exempted from duties by both Governments.

Article III

Subject to the procedures to be mutually agreed upon, the two Governments agree to make full use on a reciprocal basis of the Lhasa-Kodari and Kathmandu-Kodari Highways to develop friendly intercourse between the two countries in respect to official and trade purposes.

Article IV

In order to ensure the peaceful living and normal pursuits of either country's nationals in the territory of the other and promote the development of friendship between the two countries, the two Governments have agreed on the following:

1. The respective Governments shall protect the life, property and legitimate interests of the nationals of the other country in its territory.

2. Nationals of one country in the territory of the other shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of the host country and abide by its law and regulations, pay taxes and respect the local customs.
3. All civil and criminal cases or disputes in the territory of either country involving nationals of the other country shall be handled by the Government of the host country.

Article V

The two Governments shall encourage and support the development of trade relations between the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal. The authorities concerned of either country shall protect the legitimate interests of the traders of the other country in its territory and facilitate their business activities. The traders of either country in the territory of the other must abide by the relevant laws and regulations and shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the host country.

The two Governments should promote traditional petty trade across the border between the Tibet Autonomous Region of China and Nepal. The local authorities concerned should give facility and protection to the border inhabitants of the other country engaged in such normal petty trade based on barter.

Article VI

The Government of the People's Republic of China agrees to the establishment of a consulate-general in Lhasa by His Majesty's Government of Nepal.

His Majesty's Government of Nepal agrees to the establishment of a consulate-general in Kathmandu by the Government of the People's Republic of China.

Article VII

In order to strengthen the friendship between the local officials of the two Governments and settle in time problems arising in the intercourse between the border inhabitants of the two countries, the local officials of the border districts of the two Governments may hold meetings as and when necessary.

The rank, time, place and other matters concerning each meeting shall be decided through consultation between the local officials concerned of the two Governments themselves.

Article VIII

The present Agreement abrogates the "Agreement to Maintain the Friendly Relations between the People's Republic of China and the Kingdom of Nepal and on Trade and Intercourse between the Tibet Region of China and Nepal" of September 20, 1956 and also the letters exchanged on the same date in relation to the same Agreement.

The present Agreement shall come into force on the date of its signing and shall remain in force for a period of ten years. Amendment or extension of the present Agreement may be negotiated by the two Governments six months before its expiration, if either Government proposes to amend or extend the present Agreement and obtains the consent of the other Government.

Done in duplicate in Peking on the 2nd day of May, 1966, in the Chinese, Nepali and English languages, all texts being equally authentic.

Plenipotentiary of the
Government of the People's
Republic of China

Plenipotentiary of
His Majesty's Government of
Nepal

XI.

Agreement on Economic Co-operation, Kathmandu,
December 21, 1966

His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China, being motivated by the desire of further promoting and strengthening the friendly relations and the economic and technical co-operation between the two countries have, through friendly discussions, reached an agreement as follows:

Article I

With a view to helping His Majesty's Government of Nepal to develop its economy, the Government of the People's Republic of China agrees to provide His Majesty's Government of Nepal, within the period from December 21, 1966 to December 31, 1970, a free grant of aid without any conditions attached. The amount of the aid shall be 150,000,000 (one hundred and fifty million) Nepali Rupees.

Article II

The aid amount mentioned in Article I shall be provided in instalments in the form of complete sets of equipment according to the capability of the Government of the People's Republic of China and the requirements of His Majesty's Government of Nepal. The specific items shall be discussed and decided upon separately by the respective representatives to be appointed by the two Governments.

Article III

At the invitation of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, the Government of the People's Republic of China shall dispatch experts and technical personnel to the Kingdom of Nepal to render technical assistance. Their living expenses and facilities and working conditions shall be covered by the related notes exchanged on September 5, 1961 between the two Governments.

Article IV

The People's Bank of China and the Nepal Rastra Bank shall make an arrangement to establish the technical procedure for the smooth implementation of this Agreement.

Article V

This Agreement shall come into force from the date of its signing.

Done in duplicate in Kathmandu on December 21, 1966 in the Nepalese, Chinese and English languages, all the texts being equally authentic.

Quelle: Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu

XII

Trade Agreement Between His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China

His Majesty's Government of Nepal and the Government of the People's Republic of China (hereinafter referred to as the Contracting Parties), for the purpose of further developing the friendship between the two countries and strengthening the economic and trade relations between the two countries, especially the traditional trade relations between Nepal and the Tibet Autonomous Region of China, have, on the basis of equality and mutual benefit, agreed as follows:

Article I

The two Contracting Parties shall take all appropriate measures to develop the trade between their two countries, and agree to promote the exchange of goods between them.

Article II

The trade between the two countries may be conducted through the state trading organizations of Nepal and China as well as other importers and exporters of the two countries.

Article III

The exchange of goods between the two countries shall be conducted in accordance with their respective laws, regulations and procedures regarding import and

export and foreign exchange regulations in force from time to time in the two countries.

Article IV

The trade between the two countries shall be based, as far as possible, on the principle of equilibrium between the total values of imports and exports.

The two Contracting Parties shall, through periodical consultation, determine what goods one country can make available to the other; and they shall mutually accord to each other as favourable treatment as possible in respect of the issuance of import and export licences for such goods.

Article V

The two Contracting Parties shall grant to each other the most-favoured nation treatment in all matters relating to customs duties and other taxes, fees and charges of any kind to be levied on exportation and importation of commodities, and to the rules, formalities and charges of customs management.

These provisions, however, shall not apply to:

(a) Advantages resulting from any customs union or other agreement on customs-free trade to which either Contracting Parties is or may become in the future a party; and,

(b) Advantages accorded by multilateral economic agreement relating to international commerce.

Article VI

Requests in connection with the importation and exportation of commodities and goods as well as other requests between the two countries shall be made in accordance with the relevant regulations contained in the Protocol to this Agreement.

Article VII

Within limits fixed by the two countries may, within an area of 2 kilometers from the border, carry on the petty trade in goods on either side, which shall not be subjected to the limitation of above mentioned provision.

Article VIII

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to detract from any obligations or duties of the Contracting Parties under any international convention or agreement entered into before or after the conclusion of this Agreement.

Article IX

Any dispute arising out of the implementation of this Agreement shall be settled through peaceful and friendly consultation between the two Contracting Parties.

Article X

This Agreement shall remain in force for a period of two years starting retrospectively from 1st May, 1966. If neither Party notifies the other in writing to terminate this Agreement at least six months before its expiration, the validity shall be

automatically extended for another two years and further extensions shall be effected in a similar manner.

After the expiration of the Agreement, all the obligations arising therefrom shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

The present Agreement is concluded in Peking on the 28 day of May, 1969, in duplicate in the Nepalese, Chinese and English languages, all the three texts being equally authentic.

Plenipotentiary
of His Majesty's
Government of
Nepal

Plenipotentiary
of the Government of
the People's Republic
of China

Quelle: Annual Report, 1967-68. Ministry of Foreign
Affairs, Kathmandu, S. 79-82.

Lebenslauf

Am 7.1.1943 wurde ich als erster Sohn des Ehepaares Narendra Bahadur Bom und Kumodini Devi Malla, geb. Rana, in Kathmandu, Nepal geboren.

Von 1949-58 besuchte ich die Goethals Memorial School der Irischen Brüder in Darjeeling und anschließend 1959-61 das von Jesuiten geführte St. Xavier's College in Kalkutta.

Ab 1961 studierte ich am Presidency College der Universität Kalkutta Volkswirtschaft, Politische Wissenschaft, Geschichte und Anglistik und schloß mit dem Bachelor of Arts (Honours) ab. Anschließend setzte ich mein Studium an der Jadavpur Universität (West-Bengalen) in dem Fach International Relations fort und erhielt als Abschluß 1965 das Diplom des Master of Arts.

Nach Kathmandu zurückgekehrt war ich als politischer Redakteur bei einer Tageszeitung tätig, bestand die Aufnahmeprüfung für die höhere Beamtenlaufbahn und arbeitete ab Mitte 1966 in der nepalesischen Verwaltung.

1968 nahm ich das Studium an der Universität München - im Hauptfach Politische Wissenschaft, insbesondere Internationale Politik, und in den Nebenfächern Soziologie und Neuere Geschichte - wieder auf.

1971 heiratete ich Ingrid Rautenberg, seit Dezember 1972 haben wir einen Sohn.

Seit dem Wintersemester 1971-72 bin ich Lehrbeauftragter an der hiesigen Universität und seit Anfang 1971 freier Mitarbeiter an der Münchner Volkshochschule.

Shashi P.B. Malla

